

FILE DESCRIPTION

PHILADELPHIA FILE

SUBJECT HARRY GOLD

FILE NO. 65-4307

VOLUME NO. 1-B-14

SERIALS —

NOTICE

THE BEST COPIES OBTAINABLE ARE INCLUDED IN THE REPRODUCTION OF THE FILE. PAGES INCLUDED THAT ARE BLURRED, LIGHT OR OTHERWISE DIFFICULT TO READ ARE THE RESULT OF THE CONDITION AND OR COLOR OF THE ORIGINALS PROVIDED. THESE ARE THE BEST COPIES AVAILABLE.

File No: 65-4307-1-B-14 Re: Harry GoldDate: 3.30.78
(month/year)

Serial	Date	Description (Type of communication, to, from)	No. of Pages		Exemptions used or, to whom referred (Identify statute if (b)(3) cited)
			Actual	Released	
		FD 141 Bulky Exhibit			
1-B 14	6.6.50	Items 1-5	1	1	
Enclosure #1	6.6.50	Envelope	2	2	
-	6.6.50	Mothproofing notes	4	4	some parts are illegible
-	6.6.50	Butylene Glycol notes	1	1	
-	6.6.50	Belle Meade letterheads	2	2	
Enclosure #2	6.6.50	Envelope	1	1	
-	6.6.50	Chemical analysis	21	21	
Enclosure #3	6.6.50	Folder	1	1	
-	6.6.50	Photocopies & cover sheet	8	8	
-	6.6.50	Notes on Nicotinic Acid	18	18	
Enclosure #4	6.6.50	Envelope	1	1	
-	6.6.50	Notes on Pantothenic acid	39	39	

File No: 65-4307-1B14 Re: Harry Gold

Date: 3/78
(month/year)

Serial	Date	Description (Type of communication, to, from)	No. of Pages		Exemptions used or, to whom referred (Identify statute if (b)(3) cited)
			Actual	Released	
-	6.6.50	Photocopies	41	41	
-	7.15.46	Ltr. Aircraft Corp to and from ^{A. Brothman}	1	1	
Enclosure #5	6.6.50	Folder & Envelope	2	1	
-	6.6.50	Notes on Pyridoxin	52	52	
-	6.6.50	Photocopies	31	31	

FD-302
(7-1-48)

BULKY EXHIBIT

Date received June 6, 1953

HARRY GOLD

ESPIONAGE - R

(Title of case)

Submitted by Special Agent ROBERT E. MASTERS

Source from which obtained SEARCH OF SUBJECT'S RESIDENCE

Address 6823 Kindred St., Philadelphia

Purpose for which acquired Aid in investigation

Location of bulky exhibit Bulky Exhibit Room

Estimated date of disposition 12-1-50

Ultimate disposition to be made of exhibit to be determined

List of contents:

- Envelope, brown manila marked Re-org 3-29-46 from Harry Gold's bedroom
- Envelope, brown manila, marked Re-org 3-29-46
- Manila folder marked Photocopies Nicotinic Acid
- Manila folder marked Parathionis Acid
- Manila folder marked Nicotinic Acid

Return 11/14/53 25
Return 11/16/53
Return 6/27/54
Return 5/3/55
 65-4307-1B-14

FBI - PHILADELPHIA
 JUN 22 1953
He

#1

June 6, 1950

Joseph Gold

(Name of Contributor)

6823 Kindred St, Philadelphia, Pa

(Address of Contributor)

By Robert Masters

(Name of Agent)

To Be Returned

No

Description: 1 envelope, brown manila marked R-07 4/2/50
from Harry Gold - Helman

File No. 65-7307-1-B-14

Re-org 3-29-46

1. Belle meade letterheads
2. Buntline sheet metal
3. Doc's notepapering notes

96/50

Directions in the fabric which is infected - it has also been regarded as destructive to wall paper

Clothes moths (*Trinax yellowella* & *Tineola bisselliella* (Hummel))

feed on wool - fur - hair - feathers and all fabrics made from them & they relish dried matter such as dead insects etc

life cycle

egg - larva, the pupa and the moth

The moth or miller which is the adult seldom lives as long as one month - usually die between the 7th and 14th day after they emerge from the pupa - they apt take no nourishment

The female moths start laying eggs before they are fully 1 day old and usually lays eggs each day of their lives - when she stops laying eggs it means she will die in a day or so. (lays about 100 to 150 eggs. and 1/2 of the number in the first few days of her life)

6/6/73

II

Tests made by Sprangle and Slabaugh disclose that "silico-fluoride" are effective as initially applied to fabric, are not removed by dry cleaning solvents and are not deteriorated by light - however they are removed by washing.

Chinchona alkaloids and Paterone are effective as initially applied to the fabrics, are not removed by washing. They are removed by dry cleaning solvents and are deteriorated by exposure to light.

Orlan CN and Eulan NK are produced by General Dyestuff Corp and can be applied to piece goods during dyeing process. they are not removed by washing. they are not deteriorated by exposure to light. they are effective as initially applied to fabric.

Carpet Beetles - (called Buffalo Moths)
(they get in wall spaces and hide during cleaning operations)

- 1 - Common Carpet Beetle - (*Antrrenus proflulariae* L.)
- 2 - Furniture Carpet Beetle - (*A. vorax* - Latent)
- 3 - the varied Carpet Beetle (*A. verbasci* L.)
- 4 - Black Carpet Beetle (*Attagenus piceus* - Oliv)

none more than 1/4 inch - adults are hard shelled - oval.

Only larvae or grubs of carpet beetle cause damage -

The larvae shun light and get in darkened places - particularly articles long in storage and about the edges of carpeting and under base boards)

6/6/52

moths - common species of clothes moths

There are 3 very common species -

- 1 - Case-making clothes moth - (*Tinea pellionella* L.)
- 2 - Webbing clothes moth (*Tineola biselliella* - Hummel)
- 3 - Tapestry moth - (*Trichophaga tapetzella* L.)

1 - *Tinea pellionella* L. - wing spread $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, head is grayish yellow or buff - wings are white and silky (Called case making because the larva for its protection, makes a portable case out of spun silk and fragments of the fabric on which it feeds) - the larva almost never leaves its case - when resting it goes in completely - when eating or moving about it merely protrudes its head - the larva spins almost no web on the fabric on which it feeds and is more likely to crawl about. Altogether, eating small holes.

Webbing moth - (*Tineola biselliella* - Hummel) same size as above - but color is uniformly pale buff no spots - never over $\frac{1}{2}$ inch mostly smaller.

The webbing moth is most abundant and really injurious to clothes - in the last few years nearly all the damage reported from dry places in the north - Chicago, Boston etc. have been caused by this species.

The larva of the webbing clothes moth resembles that of the case making moth - but it does not make a portable case - it spins a silky transparent tube or tunnel wherever it goes. often spins a cobwebby mass of silken threads as random. The larvae may be quite pestless and often may be seen crawling over fabrics or upholstery. At full growth it spins a cocoon and in this cocoon the transformation from larva to adult moth takes place, as in the case in other species the chrysalis works its way partly out of the cocoon as the moth is about to emerge.

Tapestry moth (*Trichophaga tapezella* L.)
(not common in U.S. as the above two and somewhat larger (3/4" wing) and colored - head is black - and prefers heavier fabrics - (carpets - horse blankets, furs, felling etc. the larva constructs burrows or silk tubes galleries in all

Stanton Lab Phila

Core = 50.0 °/o

Titre = 65.5 e e

pH 5.4

Sp gr 1.212 / 20 °C

Iron 5 ppm

Copper 4.5 ppm

Wres Trace

Di^{ph} glycolic acid 1.85

Islycalic None

Di^{ph} glycolide None

Color by yellow

10/19/67 #2

2,3 - Glycerol phosphate

organism - *Aerobacter aerogenes*
(A aerogenes No. 199)

Medium for fermentation

- 0.5% corn steep liquor
- 0.5% calcium carbonate
- 5% glucose

use 3-5% Pitch

Reducing sugar concn - 12.0 gm / 100 cc
fermentation time - 48 hrs

Transfer medium

Fermentation medium

Fermentation medium / liter

3 gm. KH_2PO_4

3 gm. Urea

5 gm. $CaCO_3$

Look for Northern regional Lab article

Dec. 1945 1189

25/9/79
MWH

27 MB

O

O

DISTILLERY PERMIT NO. 5D12

VA. A. R. C. LICENSE NO. 852

Belle Meade Distilling Corporation

DISTILLERS

BELLE MEADE, VIRGINIA

TELEPHONE: MARSHALL 6581

05/19/99
2#

RECEIVED
MAY 19 1999

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

○



Belle Meade Farms

BELLE MEADE, VIRGINIA
PHONE MARSHALL 4581

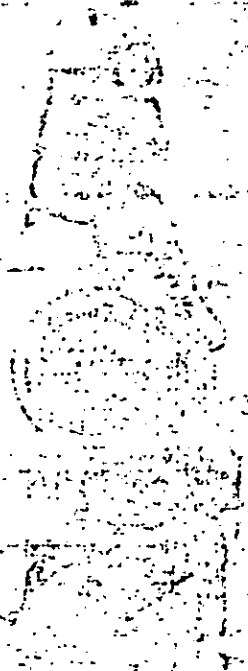


OWNED & OPERATED BY
Harry Gratske



Dr. Simon L. Miller
% Hotel Statler
Wash., D.C.

25/2/79
WSD
27 ms



RENTAL SERVICE

Received June 6, 1950

Joseph Gold
(Name of Contributor)

6823 Kindred St. Philadelphia, Pa.
(Address of Contributor)

By Robert E. Master
(Name of Special Agent)

To Be T. Yes No

Description No. Yes No

2 Envelopes, brown manila, marked R. org 3/29/41

File No. 65-4307-1B-14

Quantitative Chemical Analysis

- I Concentrations of materials
- II Gravimetric analysis
- III Volumetric analysis
- IV Gas analysis

Quantitative anal. — what is in a certain material

Steel — 90% C

tinplate — 90% Ni-C

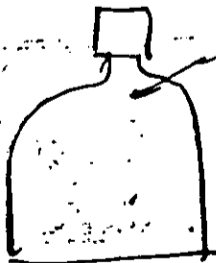
air — 90% carbon monoxide

Whisky — 90% fuel oil

I Concns. of materials

Sulfuric acid

commercial
and



94% by wt.

1.84 sp. gr.

1000 gallons of 50% by wt.

How many ~~gallons~~ ^{lbs.} of strong acid

→ 1000 gallons of 50% by wt.

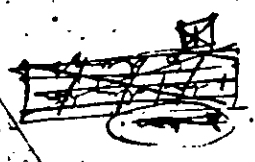
6/6/50

$$410 \times 0.92 = 36.8 \text{ N} \approx 14$$

$$\frac{36.8}{40} = 0.920 \text{ N} \approx 14$$

$$\frac{410 \times 0.02}{53} = 0.015 \text{ N} \approx 14$$

$$0.9354 \text{ N}$$



②

2007
6/6

1 cc



of H₂O = 1 gm.

at 4°C

1 cc of H₂SO₄



= 1.84 gm.

at 60°F

Density = wt./cc.
at a definite temp.

$$1000 \text{ gal.} \times 378.5 = 3,785,000 \text{ cc}$$

\downarrow
 ccs/gal.
 3785

$$3,785,000 \times 1.526 =$$

ccs. of 50% acid

$$\text{ccs. of 50% acid} \times 0.50 =$$

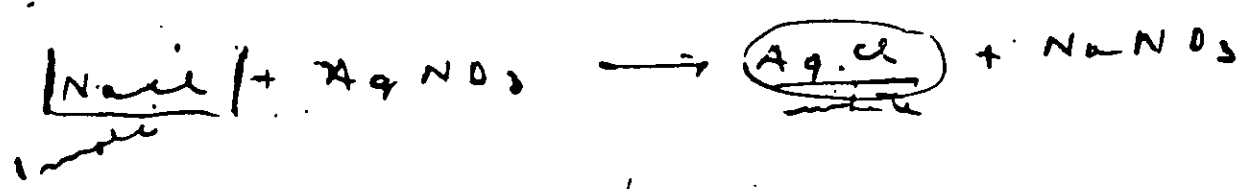
ccs. pure H₂SO₄

#1
6/6/50

gravimetric analysis ①



ams. / cc
ams. / gallon



AgCl

23
35
58

gravimetric Factors

$\frac{\text{wt of NaCl}}{\text{wt of AgCl}} \times \text{wt of AgCl} = \frac{\text{wt of NaCl}}{0.2069 \text{ gms}}$

$\frac{\text{Sought}}{\text{weighed}} \times \text{amt weighed} = \text{amt. sought.}$

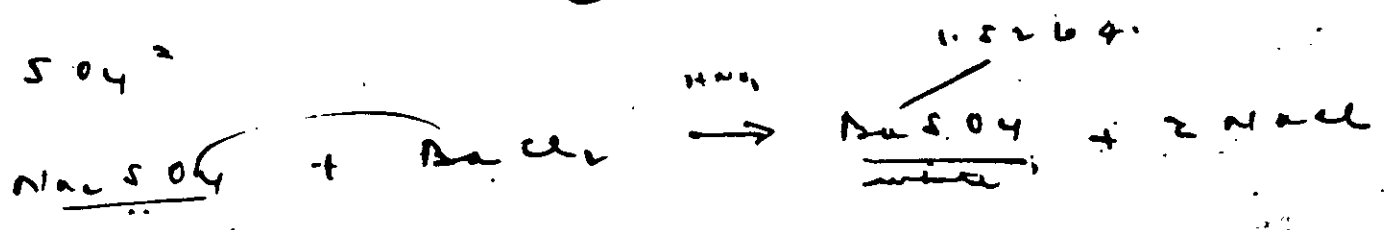
~~$\text{NaCl} \times \text{wt of NaCl} = \text{AgCl} + \text{wt of AgCl}$~~

$\text{NaCl} \times \text{AgCl} = \text{wt of NaCl} ; \text{wt of AgCl}$

$\frac{\text{NaCl} \times \text{wt of AgCl}}{\text{AgCl}} = \frac{\text{wt of NaCl}}{\text{AgCl}}$

200/1
6/6/50

①



1.5264

gravimetric Factor

$\frac{\text{Weight of } BaSO_4}{\text{Weight of } Na_2SO_4} \times \text{amt indicated} = \text{amt sought}$

gravimetric factor

$$\frac{Na_2SO_4}{BaSO_4} \times 1.5264 \text{ gm}$$

Na_2SO_4
 $BaSO_4$
 0.6086
 142.1
 \hline
 233.4

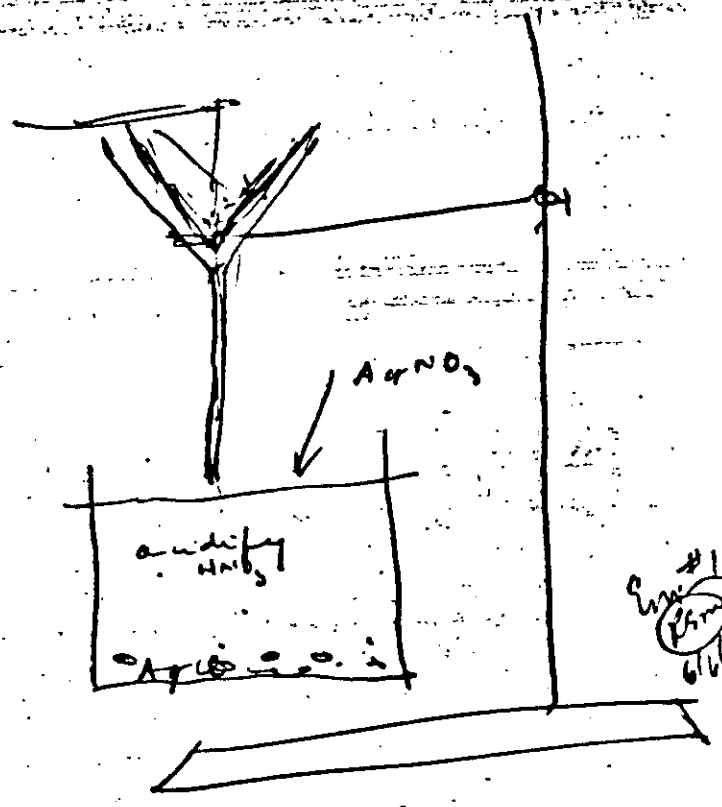
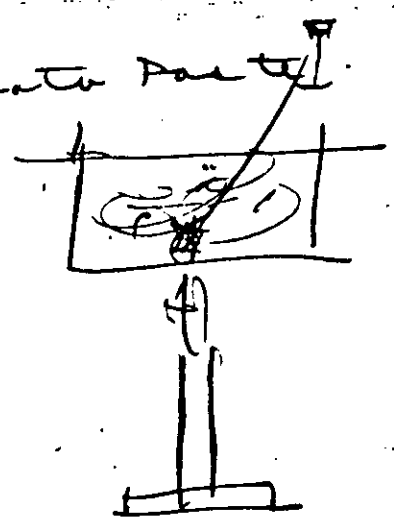
$$\times 1.5264 =$$

amt. Na_2SO_4

[] - 1 gm of a mixture
 $NaCl$

amt of $NaCl$ / 100 lb batch

Tomato Paste



#1
 6/15/51

0.0070 am. NaCl

$\frac{\text{Sample Weight}}{\text{Factor}} \times \text{amt. weighed} = \text{amt. NaCl}$
0.0070 am. NaCl

0.408 x 0.0070 am. = 0.0029 am. NaCl

0.408
0.0070

0.002860

(90 by wt) of NaCl

amt. NaCl / 100 parts

lbs. NaCl / 100 lbs. water

$$\frac{0.0029}{1} \times 100 = 0.29 \text{ g. NaCl by wt.}$$

$$\frac{\text{amt. found}}{\text{amt. weighed}} \times 100 = 90 \text{ by wt.}$$

0.29 lbs. NaCl

$$454 \times 0.29 =$$

29
6/6/59

⑥

ordinary operations of quantitative chemical analysis

1. Solution



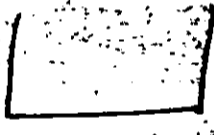
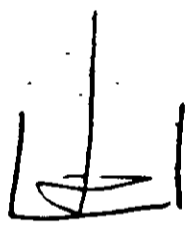
NaCl

3.59 / 100 cc

Na2SO4

a. use Handbook for solubilities

KMnO4



3.9 / 100 cc

0.1

0.2 / liter

2. Prep. - set directions from book

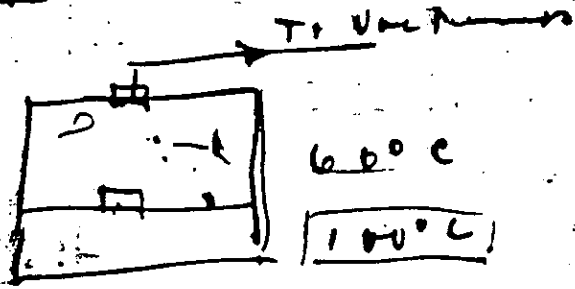
3. Filtration - Fast



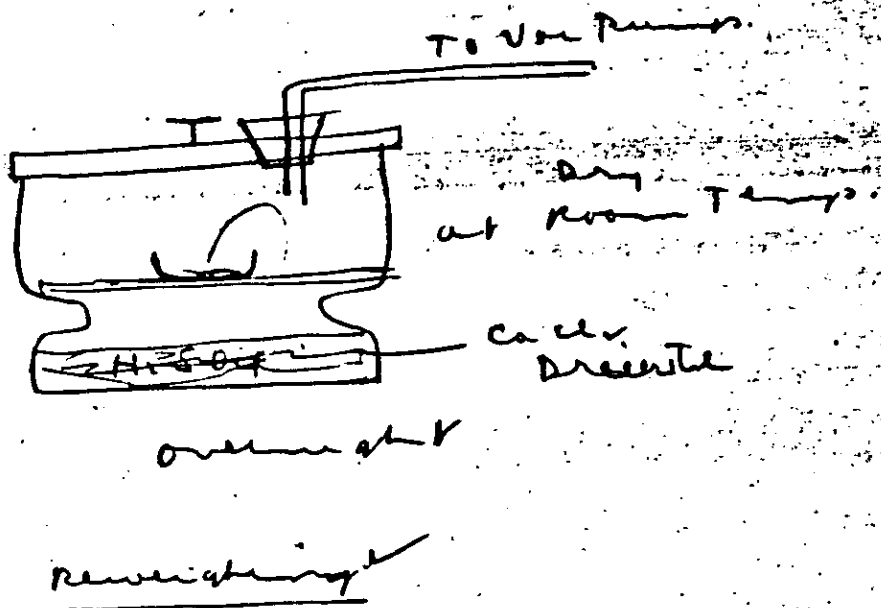
titanium chloride

Handwritten signature and date: 6/6/11

Drying of Precipitate



Vac Drying this Densification



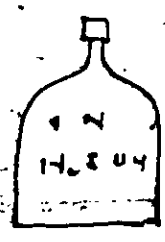
20/11/51
6/6/51

③
Volumetric analysis

Vol. anal is easier + faster than grav. anal.

- Pipet
- Buret
- Vol. flask
- Analytical balance

Primary std



0.1 N disodium carbonate
0.1 N NaOH

acidimetry + alkalimetry

0.5 gm. ^{base} Na₂CO₃ (^{dry} purified)

always react with a definite amount of acid
(H₂SO₄)

Base 0.2 NaOH

- Benzoic acid (U.S. Bureau of stds)
- K and Potassium (bi-ortho)
- Constant boiling HCl.

Oxidation + Reduction stds

0.1 N Iodine } use K₂Cr₂O₇ as std
0.1 N Thiocyanate }

Ce₂(SO₄)₃ Vanic stels

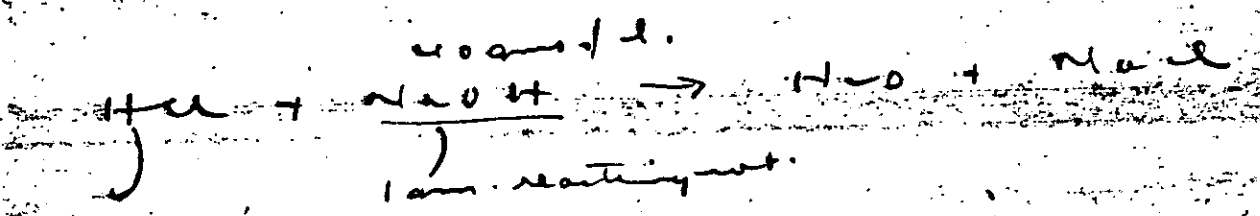
KMnO₄ 0.1 N } Ferric ammonium sulfate
Dry Na₂C₂O₄ (column oxalate)

with
25/11
6/6/5

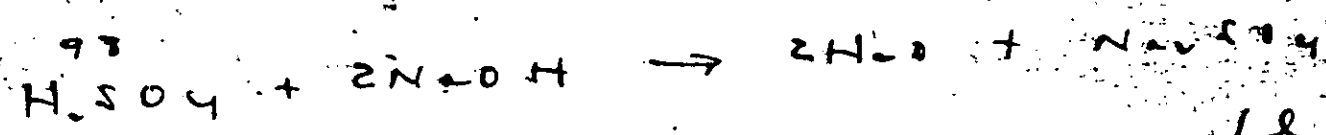
Normality of solns.

a 1 N soln. of anything (acid, base, oxidizing agent, reducing agent) contains ^{in liter} the wt. in grams of the reacting substance.

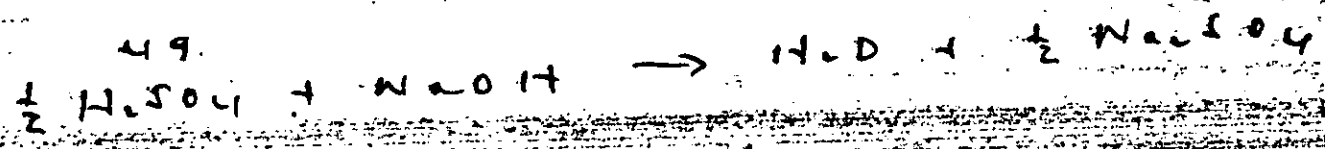
∴, to know how to make up a 1 N soln, the reaction must be known before the Normality class



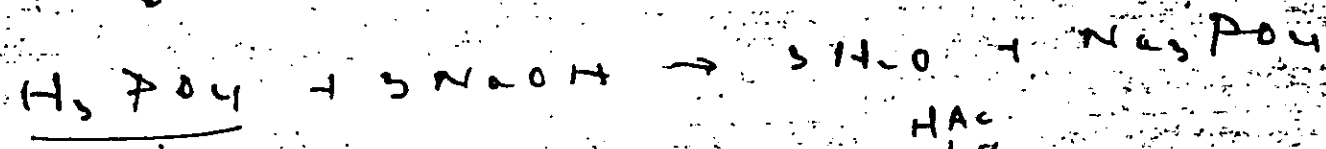
36.5 gm/l → 1 N soln



1 N of NaOH is still 40 gm/l



$\frac{98}{2} = 49 \leftarrow H_2SO_4 / \text{liter}$



1 cc of any 1 N acid

= 1 cc of any 1 N base

HAc
 HCl
 H₂SO₄
 oxidizing

Et (H)
 NaOH
 KOH
 NaOH
 T.E.A

6/6/58

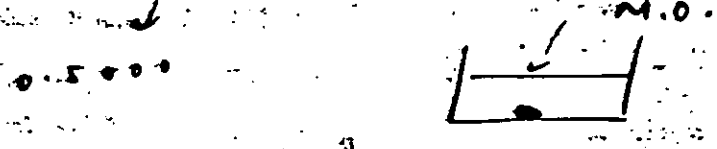
Main Rule for Vol. analysis

$cc_s \times N_s \times meq = qm \times V$
 reacting soln. ↓ std
materials are looking for

milliequivalent wt
 = wt of ^{std} reacting substance
 in 1 cc of a 1N soln.

Suppose — soln of acid N? — HCl

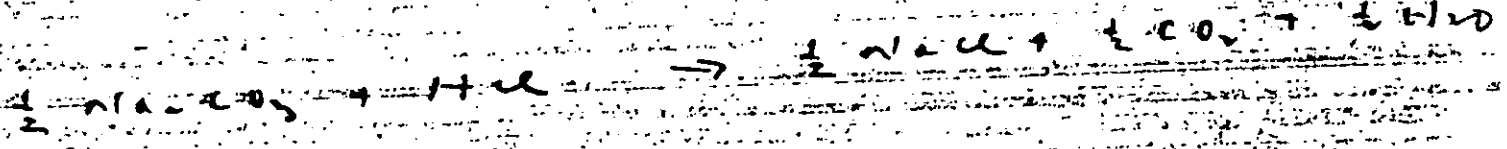
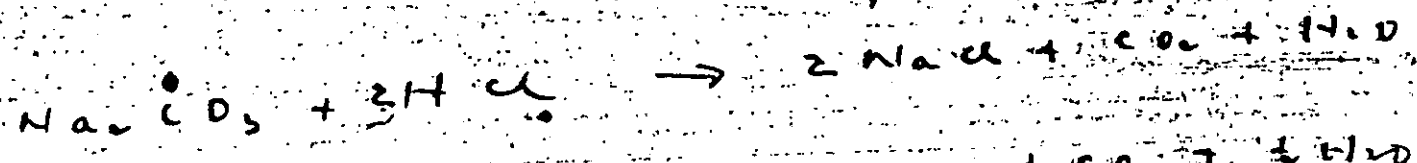
0.5 gm. Na₂CO₃



30.26 cc to titrate what is N of acid

$$cc_s \times N_s \times meq = qm \times V$$

$$30.26 \times N_s \times 0.055 = 0.5000$$



Mwt of Na₂CO₃ = $\frac{106}{2} = 53 \text{ gm.} / \text{l} \rightarrow 1 \text{ N soln.}$

1 cc = $\frac{53}{1000} = 0.053 \text{ gm.}$

#1
 6/6/50

(1)

~~30.6 x 0.055 = N.S. = 0.500~~

1.603 x N.S. = 0.5000

N.S. = $\frac{0.5000}{1.603}$

N.S. = 0.3119 N

Equivalent Volumes of different solns.

1.026 N

25 cc



0.0332 N

10 detns

Do you have enough for all 10 titrations

what must be found out, is how many cc of 0.0332 N HCl for each titration

if it takes 25 cc of 0.1026 N to do the job, then it should take more than 25 cc of 0.0332 N to do the same work

So, $\frac{0.1026}{0.0332} \times 25 = 30.87 \text{ cc / titration}$

then, for 10 titrations

$30.87 \times 10 = 308.7 \text{ cc}$

Handwritten initials and date: "EJM 6/6/52"

(11)

$$\cancel{1.603} \times 0.055 \times N_s = 0.500$$

$$1.603 \times N_s = 0.5000$$

$$N_s = \frac{0.5000}{1.603}$$

$$N_s = 0.3119 \text{ N}$$

Equivalent Volumes of different solutions.

HCl 0.1026 N

25 cc



HCl
0.0832 N

Do you have enough for
all 10 titrations

10 detns

What must be found out, is how many
cc of 0.0832 N HCl for each titration

If it takes 25 cc of 0.1026 N to do the job,
then it should take more than 25 cc of
0.0832 N to do the same work

$$\text{So, } \frac{0.1026}{0.0832} \times 25 = 30.87 \text{ cc / titration}$$

then,
for 10 titrations

$$30.87 \times 10 = 308.7 \text{ cc}$$

2
6/6/70

NaOH

0.2030 N

acid

32.62 cc.

KOH

12.50 cc

What is N of KOH

∴ KOH is stronger & N of KOH must be > N of NaOH

$$\frac{32.62}{12.50} \times 0.2030 = 0.5285 \text{ N KOH}$$

you have a ~~0.5285~~ 0.4186 N acid
H₂SO₄

It takes - 8.31 cc for a titration

This figure is so small, that any error in reading → a → error in results
So, you want to dilute the acid so that it will take at least 40 cc for the same titration. What then will be the N of the acid?

$$\frac{8.31}{40.00} \times 0.4186 = 0.0868 \text{ N}$$

$$V_1 N_1 = V_2 N_2$$

$$\frac{8.31}{40} \times 0.4186 = 40 \times N_2$$

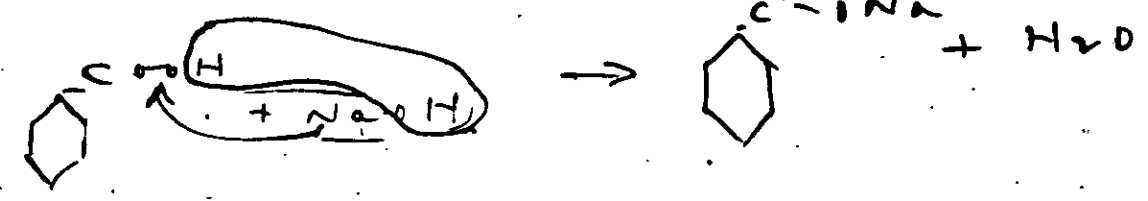
21
6/6/50

(12)

You have an approx. 0.2 N KOH
 you want to standardize it with benzoic acid
 you should use between 20 + 40 cc for
 the standardization (to cut down any error
 in the method or the reading of the buret).
 what wt. of benzoic acid should you
 use?

$$CC \times N \times v = \text{meq} \quad \text{ans } v$$

$$40 \times 0.2 \times 0.1221 = \text{meq} \quad \text{ans } v$$



So, eq. equiv of c1ccccc1C(=O)O = $\frac{\text{Benzoic acid}}{4} = 122.1 / 4$

$$\frac{122.1}{1000} = 0.1221 \text{ g. = meq}$$

So, ans v = 0.977 ✓

0.9 1.0
 0.8

6/11

(14)

making up std. solns. of acids

0.1 N H_2SO_4 - How prepare?

Need

4.9 gms./l \rightarrow 1 N H_2SO_4

So, 4.9 gms./l \rightarrow 0.1 N H_2SO_4

Take regular strong (conc.) H_2SO_4
on label

1.84 sp. gr.

94-95 %

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{cc acid} \times \text{sp. gr.} \times \% \text{ pure acid} & = & \text{gms pure acid} \\
 1 \times 1.84 \times 0.95 & = & 1.75 \text{ gm} \\
 & & \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 / \text{cc}
 \end{array}$$

we want 4.9 gms.

$$\text{So, } \frac{4.9}{1.75} = 2.8 \text{ cc acid/l}$$

\rightarrow 0.1 N soln.

Usually 3 cc is measured with a
pipet due to acid clinging to the sides

For HCl , say a 0.5 N soln.

HCl is gas.
Hydrochloric acid is the gas dissolved
in H_2O .

1.19 sp. gr.

38 %

Page #1
297
6/6/50

(15)

Need:

36.5 gms. $\frac{1}{2}$ HCl / l \rightarrow 1 N

36.5 gms. HCl / l \rightarrow 0.1 N

~~36.5~~ \times 0.5 \times 18.25 gms. / l \rightarrow 0.5 N

1 cc of HCl (conc) =

C. acid \times sp. gr. \times % acid = pure acid

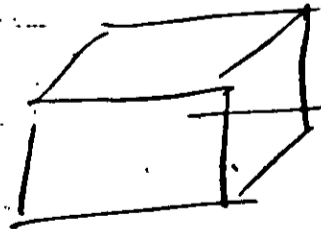
1 \times 1.19 \times 0.38 = 0.414 gms. pure HCl / cc

So, for 0.5 N $\frac{1}{2}$ HCl / l of 0.5 N

$\frac{18.25}{0.414} = 43.1$ cc.

\downarrow pure HCl / cc

$\frac{\text{gms.}}{\text{cc}} = \text{gms.} \times \frac{\text{cc}}{\text{gms.}}$



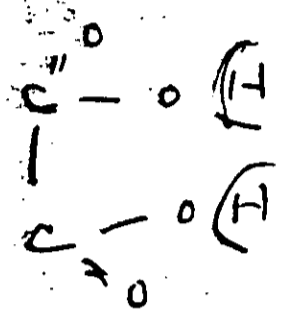
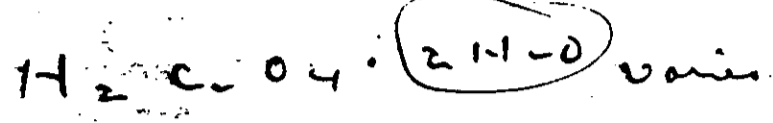
18.25 gms. needed
? cc. needed

$\frac{18.25}{0.414} = 43.1$ cc. pure HCl

6/6/57

(16)

oxalic acid in acidimetry + volumetry



white solids

$$1 \text{ N Soln.} = \frac{H_2C_2O_4}{2}$$

$$= \frac{126.05}{2} = 63 \text{ gm/l} \rightarrow 1 \text{ N}$$

making up. std solns of Bases.

usually just weigh amount and rapidly (as they take on H_2O)

$NaOH \quad 40 \text{ gm/l} \rightarrow 1 \text{ N}$

$KOH \quad 56 \text{ gm/l} \rightarrow 1 \text{ N}$

$NaOH$ contain Na_2CO_3

KOH & they give elaborate methods for getting rid of & excluding the carbonate

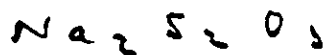
In fact, some people prefer to use $Ca(OH)_2$ because the carbonate is insoluble. The carbonate

But for most work it can be neglected

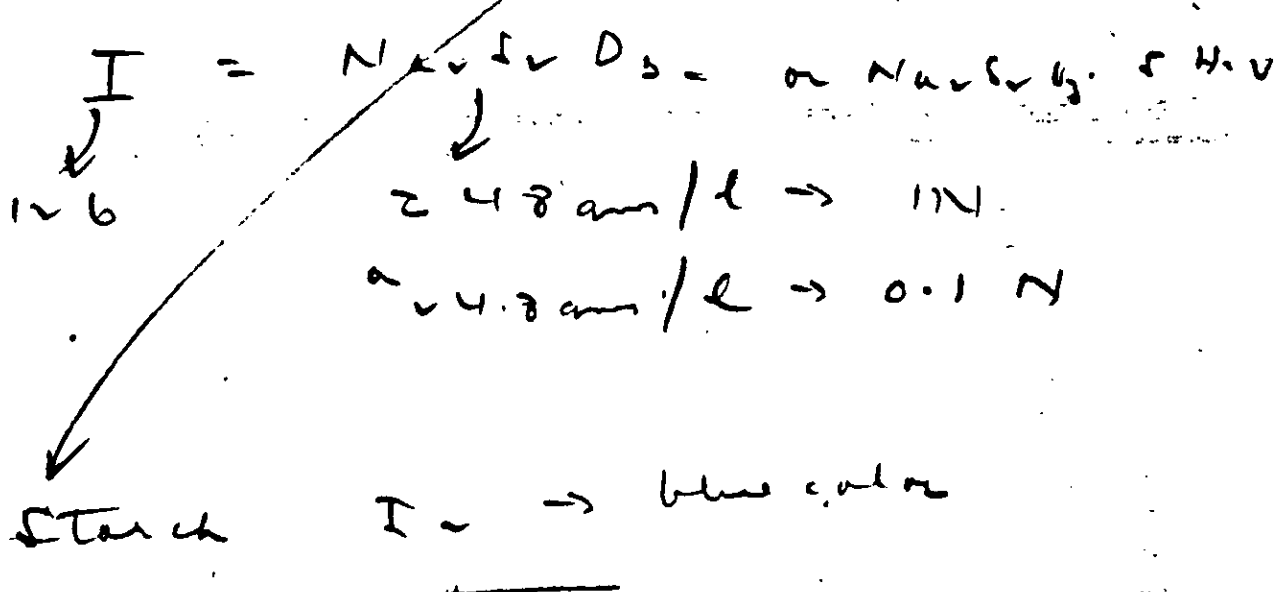
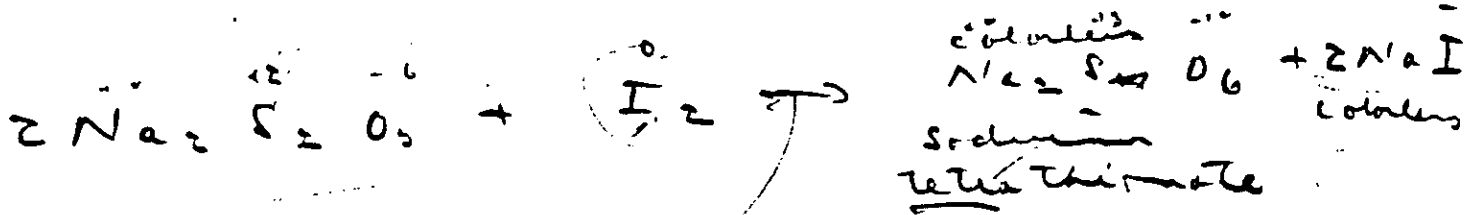
(17)

Oxidation & Reduction Vol. Technique

1. must know eqn. (just as for acidimetry & alkalimetry)
2. must have primary std.
3. must know how stable color is.



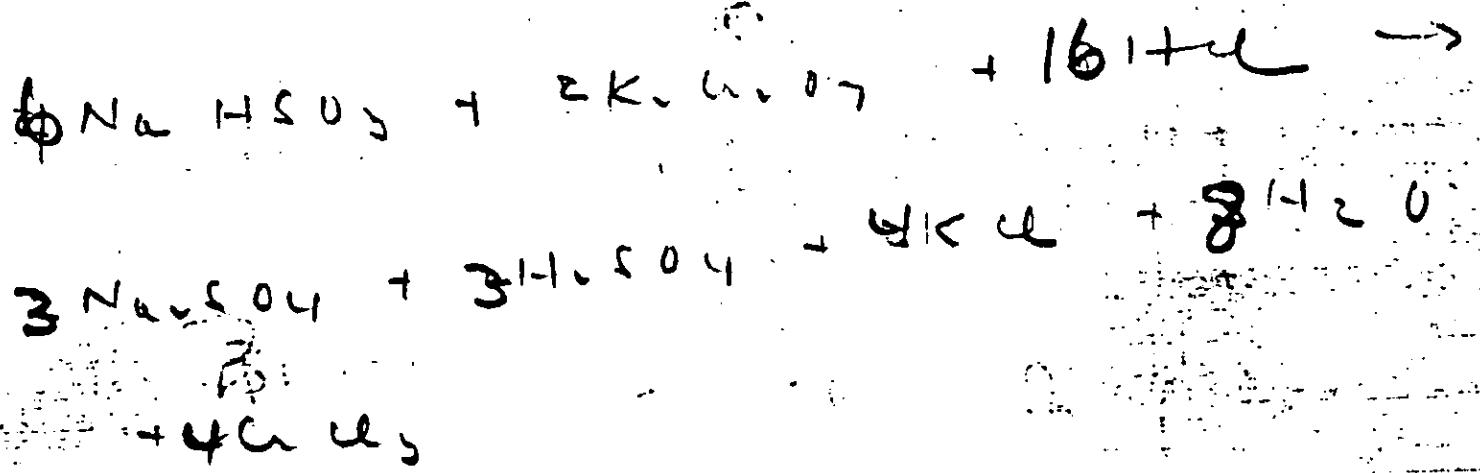
used in literally a thousand reactions where the final step is always the titration of iodine



problems

P. 81	# 151
P. 82	# 151
P. 83	# 162
P. 85	# 164

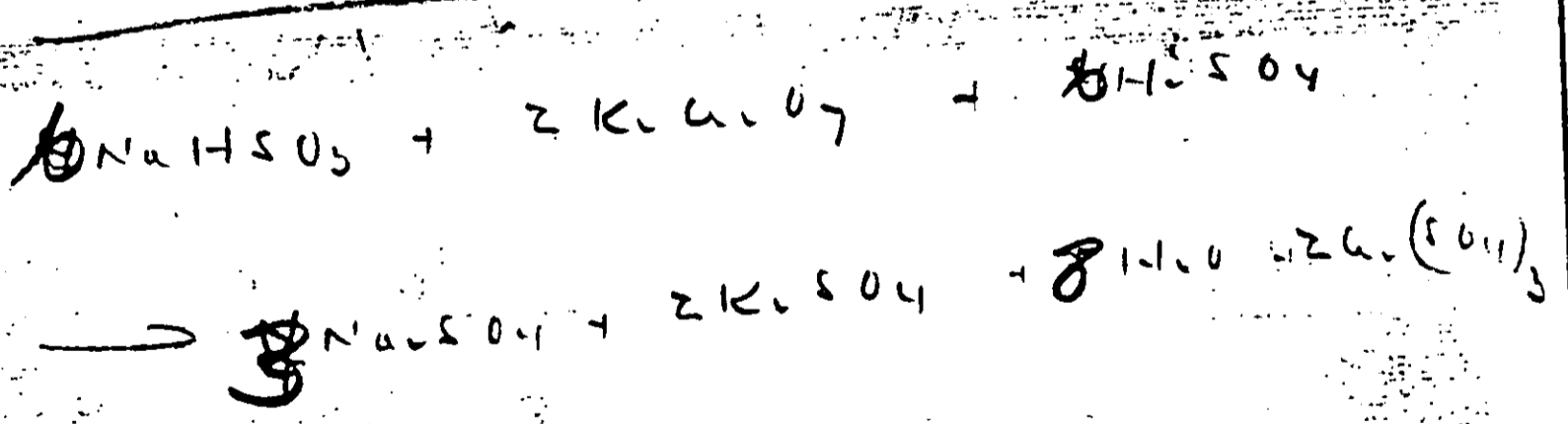
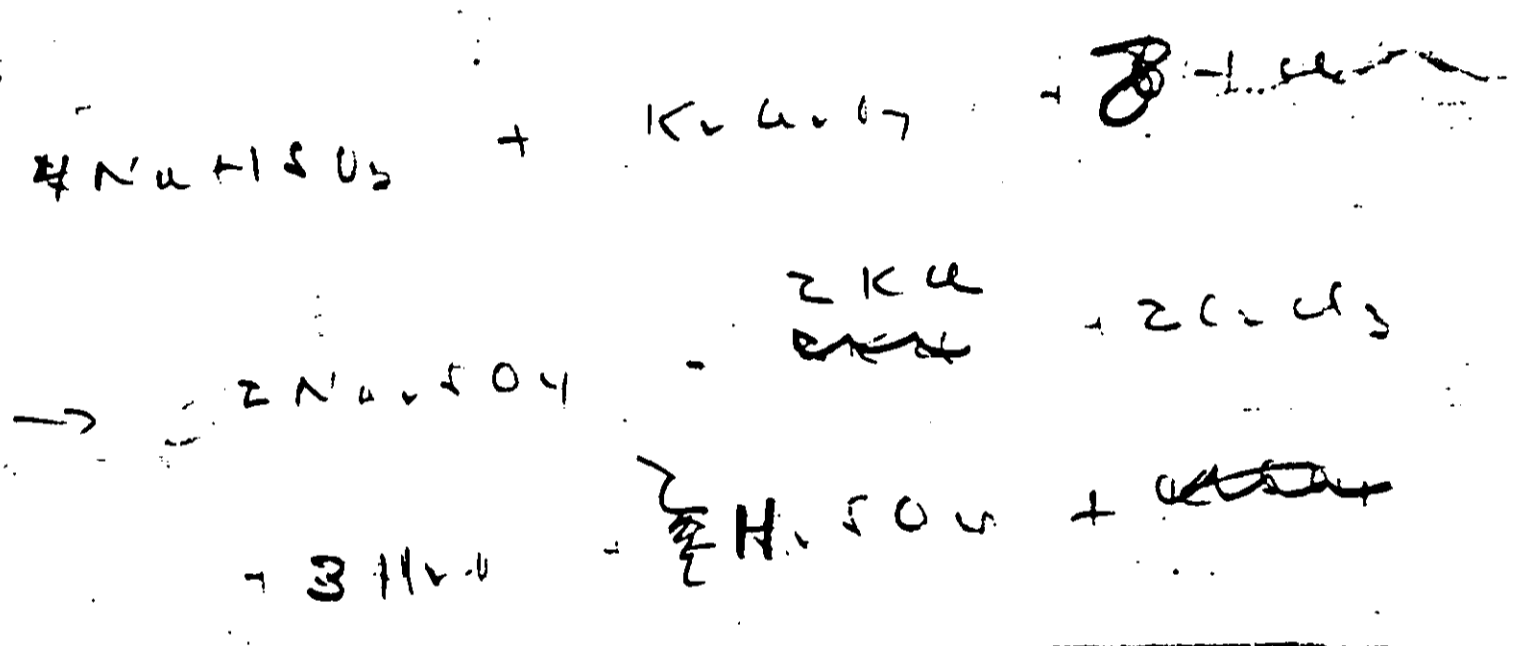
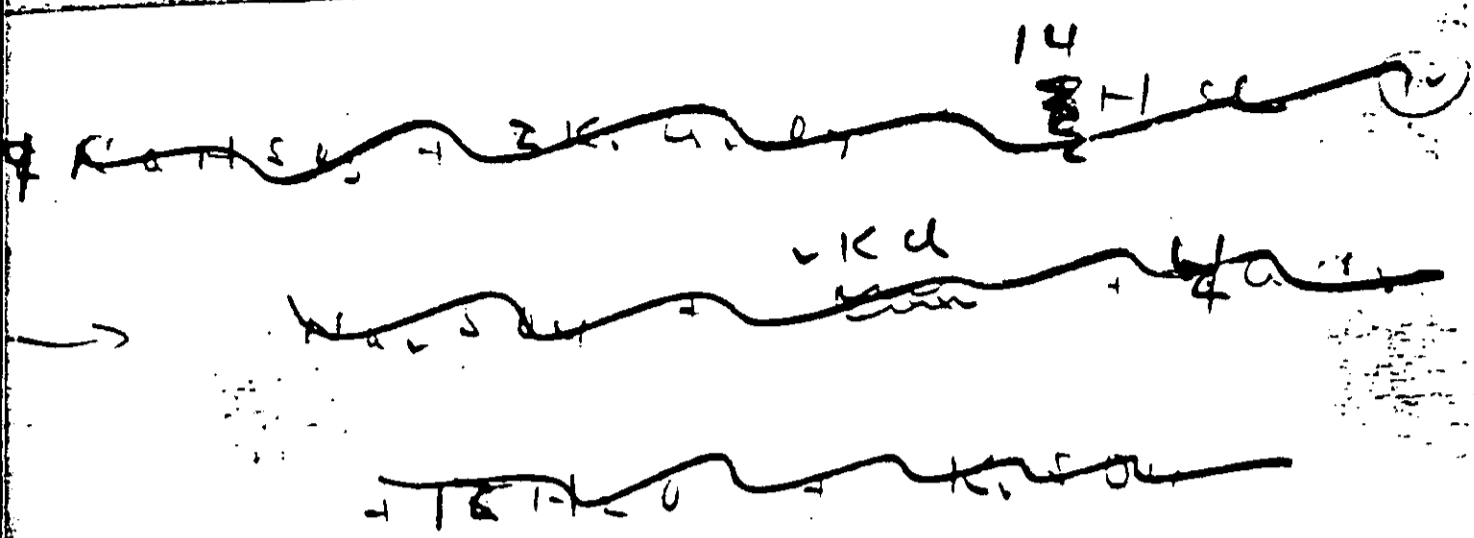
[Handwritten signature]



3

4

Ans #1
 Penn
 6/6/50



$\frac{14}{10} = \frac{6}{8}$

#3

Received

June 6, 1950

Joseph H. Hill
(Name of Contributor)

623 Kindred St., Philadelphia, Pa.
(Address of Contributor)

Robert H. Master
(Name of Special Agent in Charge)

Description: 3 Manila folders marked Photomicroscopy

File No. 65-7307-1-B-14

Photocopies

Nicotinic Acid

#3
6/6/50

ALLYL CYANIDE



Submitted by J. V. SUPANEWSKI and P. J. SALZBERG

Checked by MARK C. W. HITSORL

Revised by H. S. HILSON and CLAUDE E. WOODWARD

General Procedure

(A) *Preparation of Cuprous Cyanide*.—(Note 1)—In a 25-l. round-bottomed flask fitted with a stopper carrying a mechanical stirrer, a separatory funnel, and a gas exit tube leading to a good hood (Note 2), replace a solution of 650 g. (2.6 moles) of crystallized copper sulfate in 4 l. of water. The flask is surrounded by an oil bath and heated to about 80°. The stirrer is started and a solution of 255 g. (5.2 moles) of sodium cyanide (Note 3) in 650 cc. of water is added from the separatory funnel over a period of about one-half hour. When the mixture is boiled until no more cyanogen gas is evolved. This requires about five to ten minutes. The precipitated cuprous cyanide, which begins to separate as a light tan precipitate as soon as any of the cyanide solution is added, is allowed to settle and the solution is decanted. The precipitate is filtered, then washed with water (1 l.) and finally with alcohol (500 cc.) and ether (300 cc.). After drying at 110° for about thirty-six hours the product weighs 200–210 g. (85–90 per cent of the theoretical amount).

(B) *Allyl Cyanide*.—In a 25-l. round-bottomed flask fitted with a condenser (Note 4) and a mechanical stirrer are placed 220 g. (1.63 moles) of allyl bromide (Note 5) and 170 g. (1.9 moles) of dry cuprous cyanide (Note 6). The mixture is heated in a water bath and the stirrer rotated slowly by hand until the reaction starts (about fifteen to thirty minutes). When the reaction once begins, it becomes vigorous, and the heating bath must be replaced by a cooling mixture of ice and water in order to avoid loss of product through the condenser. After the vigorous reaction has subsided the water bath is replaced, the mechanical stirrer is started and the mixture is heated until no more allyl bromide refluxes. This requires about one hour.

The condenser is then set for distillation and the allyl cyanide is distilled from the flask by heating it in an oil bath with stirring (Notes 7 and 8). Upon redistillation the allyl cyanide is pure and boils

BIOTIN AND PARA-AMINOBENZOIC ACID AS GROWTH FACTORS FOR THE ACETONE-BUTANOL ORGANISM, CLOSTRIDIUM ACETOBUTYLICUM

Rubbo and Gillette (Rubbo and Gillette, Nature, 146, 535 (1940)) have recently reported that p-aminobenzoic acid (p. a. b.) is a growth factor for nine strains of C. acetobutylicum. They state that it is the only factor required by the organism. We are unable to confirm this conclusion.

In a previous paper (Oxford, Lampen and Peterson, Biochem. J., 34, 168 (1940)) we reported that C. acetobutylicum on a medium of glucose, asparagine and Speakman's salts requires the addition of biotin and of an unidentified factor from yeast. The basal was identical with that of Rubbo and Gillette except that 0.11% of salts was added instead of the 1.2% which they used. Asparagine ammonium sulfate or ammonium phosphate were also used as nitrogen sources.

In later experiments we have found that p. a. b. will replace the yeast factor. The activity together with the close agreement between the properties of the two media is evident that the active substance in our earlier preparations was either p. a. b. or some equivalent compound. However, growth does not occur on the addition of p. a. b. alone to the basal medium. Biotin is added also, growth is optimal. The yeast has been obtained with strains 59 from our collection and nos. 624 and 602 of the American Type Culture Collection. No. 602 is one of the strains used by Rubbo and Gillette. All strains required both biotin and p. a. b. Table I illustrates the effect of the two factors on the 59 strain.

Strain	Medium	Yield (%)
59	Basal	0
59	+ p. a. b.	10
59	+ Biotin	10
59	+ p. a. b. + Biotin	100
59	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Yeast	100
59	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Yeast + Glucose	100
59	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Glucose	100
59	+ p. a. b. + Glucose	0
59	+ Biotin + Glucose	0
59	+ Glucose	0
624	Basal	0
624	+ p. a. b.	0
624	+ Biotin	0
624	+ p. a. b. + Biotin	100
624	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Yeast	100
624	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Glucose	100
624	+ p. a. b. + Glucose	0
624	+ Biotin + Glucose	0
624	+ Glucose	0
602	Basal	0
602	+ p. a. b.	0
602	+ Biotin	0
602	+ p. a. b. + Biotin	100
602	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Yeast	100
602	+ p. a. b. + Biotin + Glucose	100
602	+ p. a. b. + Glucose	0
602	+ Biotin + Glucose	0
602	+ Glucose	0

Growth was determined by measuring the turbidity in an Evelyn photoelectric colorimeter. The biotin employed was the crystalline methyl ester obtained through the generous cooperation of Professor V. du Vigneaud.

Our only explanation of the discrepancy between our findings and those of Rubbo and Gillette is that the natural constituents of their medium may have contained biotin. We have found that some grades of glucose contain appreciable quantities of this factor.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY, UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN, MADISON, WISCONSIN. RECEIVED JULY 24, 1941.

THE PREPARATION OF NICOTINIC ACID FROM 3-PYRIDINE

The recent report by Calman and Spatz (Calman and Spatz, THIS JOURNAL, 63, 1556 (1941)) on the preparation of 3-cyanoquinoline from 3-bromopyridine and the hydrolysis of the cyano compound to the corresponding acid prompts the suggestion of a parallel synthesis in the pyridine series on which we have been working. Since 3-bromopyridine may be prepared by the direct bromination of pyridine (Bagley and McElvain, J. Org. Chem., 16, 51, 502 (1929); Whitt et al., Rec. Trav. Chim., 31, 851 (1932)), the synthesis now reported makes nicotinic acid readily available from pyridine. The following is the procedure by which 3-cyanoquinoline (nicotinitrile) was prepared.

To 0.25 g. (1 mmole) of 3-bromopyridine in a clean flask set for vacuum distillation was added 0.5 g. (15 mmole) of sodium cyanide (Organic Syntheses, Coll. Vol. 1, p. 38). The mixture, which warmed spontaneously, was heated to 100-110° in an oil bath for one hour. The resulting black viscous product was then heated under about 30 mm. pressure with a steady burner flame until no more volatile material came over. The residue that distilled over solidified in the receiver, after recrystallization from hexane (p. 60-66) the yield of product that melted at 80-85° (Fischer, Ber., 15, 63 (1882)) amounted to 2.1 g. (80%). 3-Cyanoquinoline is readily converted to nicotinic acid by hydrolysis. The following procedure was found to be satisfactory. A solution of 2.5 g. of 3-cyanoquinoline and 1 g. of sodium hydroxide in 60 ml. of 70% alcohol was refluxed

three hours. The solvent was then removed by evaporation and the residue dissolved in 25 ml. of water. This aqueous solution after cooling to 5°C. was carefully neutralized with the calculated amount of hydrochloric acid. The precipitated ascorbic acid after recrystallization from water amounted to 2.5 g. (80%) and melted at 221-222°C.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN
MADISON, WISCONSIN

RECEIVED JULY 24, 1941

R. D. McAlister and R. R. Roehm, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **34**, 313 (1929) and a growth curve may be illustrated as follows:

Time (hr.)	Optical Density (at 254 mμ)
0.0	0.7
0.0025	14.0
0.0075	20.8
0.0175	24.8
0.0325	27.5
0.0525	30.0

THE CONCENTRATION OF SOLIC ACID

Using *Streptococcus lactis* 2 as a test organism we have obtained a highly concentrated and probably nearly pure form as acid isolate with interesting physiological properties.

Four tons of squash have been extracted and returned through the first stages of concentration and a considerable portion of this material has been subjected to an extended process involving consecutive absorptions on and desorptions from charcoal followed by successive precipitations with lead and silver salts and chromatographic separation on fuller's earth.

The material contains nitrogen, no sulfur, 1.5% phosphorus and has a molecular weight of about 500 as determined by diffusion of the active principle and possesses high physiological activity. This acid, for use with similar chemical and physiological properties occurs in a number of natural sources. It is widespread in the biological kingdom. Mushrooms and yeast are good sources. It is especially abundant in green leaves of many plants including grass. Because of this fact, and since we have obtained what appears to be a nearly pure chemical entity, we suggest the name *Solic Acid* (Latin, *solum* - leaf). Many common green plants are nearly lacking in this substance.

The basal medium used for the microbiological test was the same as described in another publication [E. H. Snell and H. K. Mitchell, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, **27**, 1 (1941)] except that guanine, adenine, xanthine and uracil were added in amounts of 50 μ each per liter. Other factors

the concentrated substance stimulates the growth of *L. delvadia* and *L. casei* with similar conditions and dosage.

"Solic acid" stimulates *L. casei* under the same conditions as the factor reported by Snell and Peterson [E. H. Snell and W. H. Peterson, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **99**, 273 (1940)] and recently reported to be isolated by Stokstad [E. L. R. Stokstad, *J. Biol. Chem.*, **139**, 475 (1941)].

A possible identity of the two substances is thus indicated, but chemical evidence shows dissimilarity since Stokstad reports a considerable phosphorus content in the factor he isolated while this element is absent from "solic acid." Another marked difference lies in the degree of biological activity. "Solic acid" in the purest form obtained produces approximately half maximum growth in four microbiological hours at a level of 0.00012 μ/ml while this effect was obtained by Stokstad under his testing conditions at about 0.016 μ/ml.

Under conditions have been obtained that the substance may have vitamin-like properties for animals. In a series of six rats on a control diet the average gain was 64 g. per 21 days. Five rats of the same litter gained an average of 71.5 g. (correcting for sex differences) when 50 μ of a "solic acid" preparation per rat per day was given. Analyses of the tissues of the animals suggest that internal production in the intestine is increased.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS
AUSTIN, TEXAS

RECEIVED JUNE 20, 1941

AN ADDITION REACTION OF ALKALI-TREATED MILK INVOLVING A NEW SYNTHESIS OF CYTOSINE

These substances increase the sensitivity of the test but are ineffective singly or collectively. Growth curves are determined by the turbidimetric method which shows when (and only when) treatment of Williams' 21-22 μ/ml. (100 μ/ml. of concentrated form) at the same time we

have recently reported (in press) conclusive evidence of a striking ability toward alkali which seems and threonine show when (and only when) treatment of Williams' 21-22 μ/ml. (100 μ/ml. of concentrated form) at the same time we

of perbromide bromine gave a 40% yield of 3,5-dibromopyridine but none of the 3-bromopyridine. A mixture of pyridine hydrobromide and this perbromide gave a 35% yield of 3-bromopyridine and a 10% yield of the dibromopyridine. The greatest yields of brominated pyridines were obtained when the lower perbromide was heated. In this case 26-38% yields of 3-bromopyridine and 30-36% yields of 3,5-dibromopyridine were obtained. The yield calculations were made on the basis of the bromine used in the preparation of the perbromides.

Experimental

Pyridine Hydrobromide Perbromide (47% Perbromide Bromine).—To a warm (60-65°) solution of 160 g. (1 mole) of pyridine hydrobromide in 240 g. of glacial acetic acid in a large beaker, a solution of 160 g. (1 mole) of bromine in 160 g. of acetic acid was added. The resulting solution was stirred thoroughly by hand and then allowed to cool. After two to three hours there was deposited a mass of large, orange-red, needle-shaped crystals. They were filtered off and dried in a desiccator. They were quite stable and when dry melted at 123-124°. The yield was 300-310 g. (95-97% based on the formation of $C_5H_4N \cdot HBr \cdot Br_2$). These crystals were analyzed for perbromide bromine by the method of Trowbridge and Dickel¹ and found to contain 47.0% of such bromine.

Pyridine Hydrobromide Perbromide (39.7% Perbromide Bromine).—This perbromide was prepared in exactly the same manner as the one described above except that 80 g. (0.5 mole) of bromine in 80 g. of acetic acid was added to the warm solution of 160 g. of pyridine hydrobromide in acetic acid. The crystals obtained melted at 101-102° and the yield averaged 305 g. Analysis showed 39.7% of perbromide bromine. There was no appreciable change in weight in either of these perbromides when they were allowed to stand in a vacuum desiccator over sulfuric acid for several days.

3-Bromopyridine and 3,5-Dibromopyridine.—These products were prepared in better yields from the lower perbromide. The perbromide containing 39.7% of bromine as perbromide as obtained in the preparation described above was mixed with the residue left by the evaporation of the acetic acid mother liquor. The weight of this mixture amounted to approximately the sum of the weights of pyridine hydrobromide and bromine (that is, 240 g.) used in the preparation of the perbromide. This solid mixture was heated in a round-bottomed flask under a reflux condenser in a sodium nitrate-potassium nitrate bath that was maintained at 230-250°. The solid melted at about 100° and as the liquid reached the bath temperature there was a vigorous evolution of hydrogen bromide. The evolution of hydrogen bromide gradually subsided and at the end of six to eight hours had practically ceased. During the reaction there was considerable condensation of crystals of 3,5-dibromopyridine on the cooler parts of the flask and in the reflux condenser. When the evolution of hydrogen bromide ceased, the reaction mixture was steam distilled until no more crystals of 3,5-dibromopyridine appeared in the condenser. The distillate consisted of an acid solution and suspension of 3,5-dibromopyridine which was completely precipitated out by the addition of alkali. The precipitate was filtered off and recrystallized from alcohol. The yield was 18-22 g. of a product that melted at 110-111°. The residue left in the flask after the removal of the 3,5-dibromopyridine by steam distillation was made strongly alkaline with sodium hydroxide and again steam distilled. The distillate consisted of water, pyridine and 3-bromopyridine and as it first came over was clear, but as the proportion of water increased it became turbid and when about 250 cc. of distillate had been collected, a layer of 3-bromopyridine and some pyridine was present in the receiver. This layer was

Diehl¹ were unable to obtain a definite compound from bromine and pyridine in aqueous solution but in chloroform solution they obtained a compound which appeared to have the formula $C_5H_5N \cdot Br_2$. On standing this tetrabromide lost bromine and passed into a compound which analysis showed to have the formula $C_5H_5N \cdot Br_2$. Barthe² obtained from pyridine and bromine a perbromide to which he assigned the formula $C_5H_5N \cdot Br$. Trowbridge and Diehl also prepared perbromides of salts of pyridine. By passing bromine into an aqueous solution of pyridine hydrobromide they obtained two perbromides, one of which contained 41.95% of bromine and the other 33.05% of bromine that was present as perbromide bromine. The latter compound melted at 93° and the formula $C_5H_5N \cdot HBr \cdot Br$ was assigned to it. The perbromide containing 41.95% of perbromide bromine was assumed to be a mixture of $C_5H_5N \cdot HBr \cdot Br_2$ and $C_5H_5N \cdot HBr \cdot Br$. These investigators also prepared a perbromide in aqueous solution to which they assigned the formula $C_5H_5N \cdot HBr \cdot Br_2 \cdot H_2O$. It melted at 118-120° and contained 67.96% of perbromide bromine.

In the work which is reported here it was found that glacial acetic acid was a much better solvent than water for the preparation of these perbromides because both reactants (bromine and pyridine hydrobromide) were quite soluble in this medium and the perbromides which were formed, while very soluble in warm acetic acid, were quite insoluble in the cold acid. From one mole of bromine and one mole of pyridine hydrobromide in acetic acid solution there was obtained a perbromide that melted at 122-124°. The yield was 95-97% of the theoretical based on the formation of $C_5H_5N \cdot HBr \cdot Br_2$. While this formula requires 50% perbromide bromine content, there was found only 47% of perbromide bromine in the product that melted at 122-124°.

One mole of pyridine hydrobromide and one-half mole of bromine in glacial acetic acid solution gave a perbromide that melted at 101-103° and had 39.7% of perbromide bromine. The perbromide bromine in the compound of the formula $C_5H_5N \cdot HBr \cdot Br$ amounts to 33.3%. The authors are not able as yet to assign satisfactory formulas to these perbromides but it is hoped that further work will throw some light on this subject.

An attempt was made to use pyridine hydrochloride instead of pyridine hydrobromide for the preparation of these perbromides but it was found that the yields from the hydrochloride were considerably lower than those from the hydrobromide and that the perbromides of pyridine hydrochloride were very deliquescent and quite difficult to handle.

When these perbromides were heated at 230-250° under a reflux condenser, there was a vigorous evolution of hydrogen bromide with the formation of 2-bromo- and 3,5-dibromopyridine. The perbromide containing 47%

¹ Trowbridge and Diehl, *Yan Journal*, 19, 558 (1907).

² Barthe, *Compt. rend.*, 145, 75 (1907).

separated, dried with solid sodium hydroxide and fractionated. The fraction that boiled at 160-175° amounted to 29-31 g. On redistillation practically all of this fraction boiled at 168-173°. The yield of the dibromopyridine was 30-36% of the theoretical and that of the 3-bromopyridine 36-38% of the theoretical based on the bromine used in the preparation of the perbromide.

The separation of 3,5-dibromopyridine from 3-bromopyridine by steam distillation of the former from acid solution was originally used by Ciamician and Silber² and is fairly satisfactory but not complete. There appears to be some of the di-substitution product left with the monobromopyridine even after prolonged steam distillation, and in the final distillation of the latter compound a small amount of the dibromopyridine usually crystallizes in the condenser.

When the perbromide of higher bromine content was heated under similar conditions, a 40% yield of the dibromopyridine was obtained but none of the 3-bromopyridine was found. It was thought that dilution of this higher perbromide with pyridine hydrobromide might increase the yield of the mono-substituted product but several runs in which 2 moles of pyridine hydrobromide was mixed with 1 mole of the higher perbromide gave an average of 10% yield of 3-bromopyridine and 30% yield of the 3,5-dibromopyridine.

Summary

A convenient method of brominating pyridine to 3-bromopyridine and 3,5-dibromopyridine has been described. It consists of the preparation of a perbromide of pyridine hydrobromide in glacial acetic acid solution and the transformation of this perbromide by heat into the bromopyridines.

MADISON, WISCONSIN

CONTRIBUTION FROM THE DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY, UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH SYNTHETIC GLYCERIDES. I. PREPARATION AND MELTING POINTS OF GLYCERIDES OF KNOWN CONSTITUTION¹

By H. F. AVERILL, J. N. ROCHE AND C. G. KING

RECEIVED OCTOBER 21, 1938

PUBLISHED MARCH 6, 1939

The isolation of pure triglycerides from natural fats and oils is an uncertain and laborious process because of the difficulty of complete separation. Even when pure triglycerides have apparently been obtained satisfactory evidence is not available to indicate which of the possible isomers has been found. It was thought that progress could best be made through the synthesis of glycerides of known constitution and the study of their chemical and physical properties. Data thus obtained will be valuable in the study of the components of naturally occurring fats and oils.

It seemed probable that definite relationships might be found between certain physical properties of the fats and their molecular structure if sufficient data were available to warrant conclusions. The three sets of isomers (only one having fatty acids) prepared by Fischer² indicated that

¹ This paper is based upon a part of the theses submitted by H. F. Averill and J. N. Roche to the Graduate School, University of Pittsburgh, in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

² E. Fischer, *Ber.*, **34**, 1631 (1900).

[CONTRIBUTION FROM THE LABORATORY OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN]

THE BROMINATION OF PYRIDINE¹

BY S. MARY ELIZABETH ENGLERT AND S. M. McELVAIN

RECEIVED OCTOBER 23, 1928

PUBLISHED MARCH 6, 1929

The preparation of 3-bromopyridine and 3,5-dibromopyridine by the direct bromination of pyridine has long been known as a rather difficult reaction to carry out. Nevertheless, it appears to be the simplest method available for the preparation of these particular bromopyridines in quantity. Hofmann² was able to prepare 3,5-dibromopyridine by heating pyridine dibromide, $C_5H_3N \cdot Br_2$, in a sealed tube for one hour at 200°. He obtained the same product by heating pyridine hydrochloride and bromine together in a sealed tube. In neither reaction did he report the formation of 3-bromopyridine. Later, Ciamician and Silber³ prepared 3-bromopyridine along with 3,5-dibromopyridine by heating pyridine hydrochloride and bromine in a sealed tube as Hofmann had done. They, however, heated their mixture for a longer time (twenty-four hours) and at a higher temperature (210–230°). Their combined yield of the mono- and dibromopyridines was only 21% of the theoretical. Eian⁴ reported an improvement over the earlier sealed-tube methods, which consisted essentially of passing a mixture of bromine and carbon dioxide through molten pyridine hydrochloride. By this procedure the combined yield of the mono- and dibromopyridines was 42% of the theoretical.

This communication reports what seems to be a distinct improvement over all of the older methods of bromination of pyridine. The procedure consists of heating a perbromide of pyridine hydrobromide at 230–250° under ordinary pressure until the evolution of hydrogen bromide ceases.

There appears to be considerable variation in the composition of the perbromides of pyridine and pyridine salts as reported in the literature. Anderson⁵ and Hofmann² treated pyridine and pyridine hydrochloride in aqueous solution with bromine and obtained crystalline precipitates which showed fair stability and to which they assigned the formula $C_5H_3N \cdot Br_2$. Grimann⁶ treated pure pyridine with bromine and obtained a compound that crystallized in thin, red plates and melted at 126°. To this compound he assigned the formula $(C_5H_3N \cdot Br)_2 \cdot HBr$. Trowbridge and

¹ A portion of the thesis submitted by S. Mary Elizabeth Englert to the Graduate School of the University of Wisconsin in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Science.

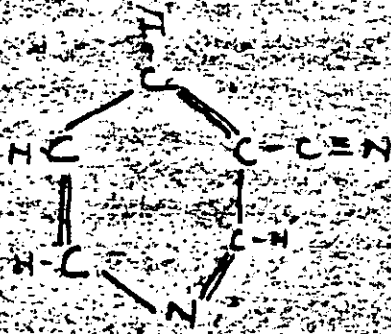
² Hofmann, *Ber.*, 12, 968 (1879).

³ Ciamician and Silber, *Ber.*, 18, 723 (1885).

⁴ Eian, *Memoirs*, 10, 373 (1889).

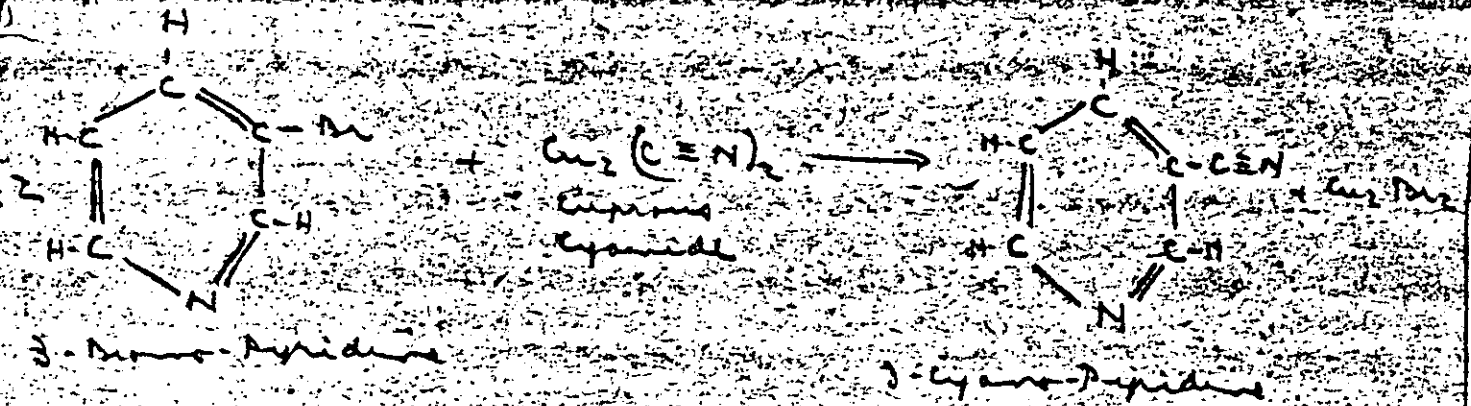
⁵ Anderson, *Ann.*, 105, 341 (1858).

⁶ Grimann, *Compt. rend.*, 95, 85 (1853).



3-cyano-pyridine

1. Reaction



2. Reagents

Mono-pyridine
cuprous cyanide

3. Reagents

None

4. Yield

50%

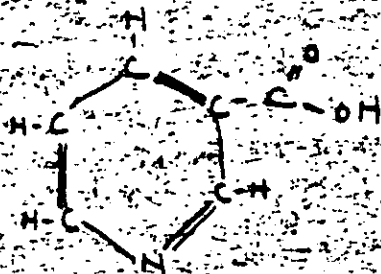
5. Limit operations

Al - B₂ - C₂ - O₂ - H₂ - J₂ - Li - Ni - P₄

6. Comments

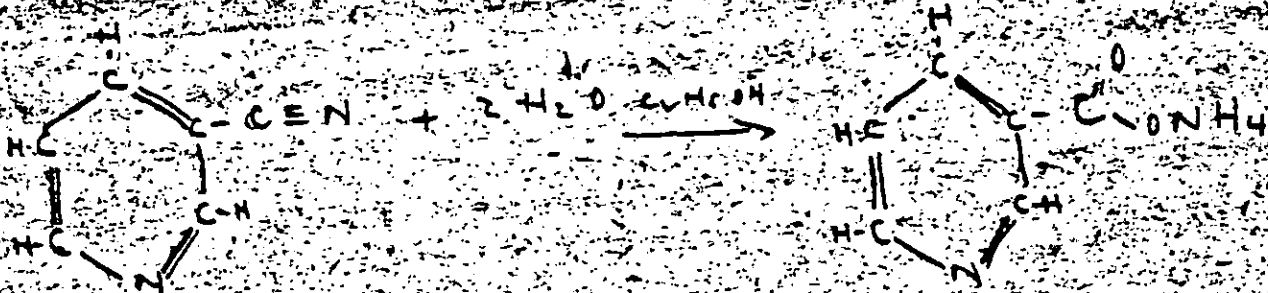
Retention ether

STEP 3



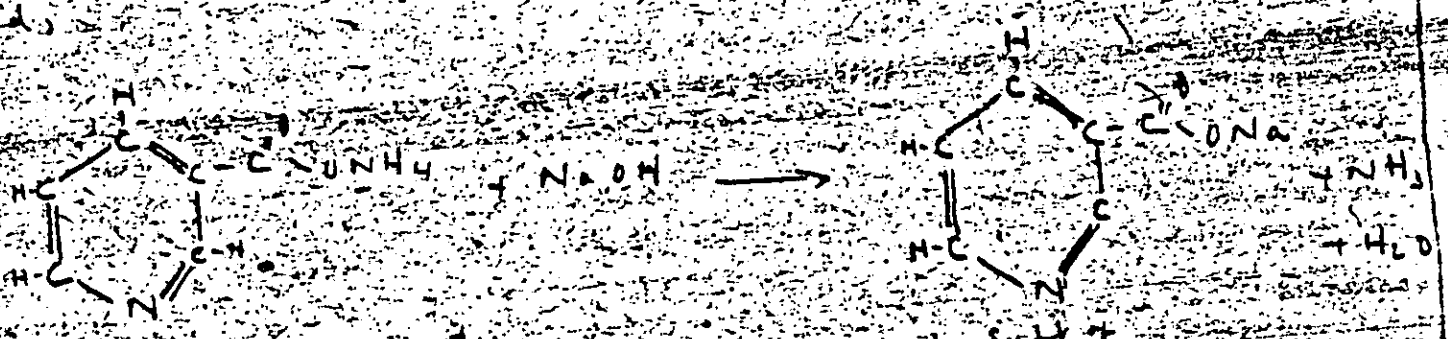
Nicotinic acid
or
Pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

reaction

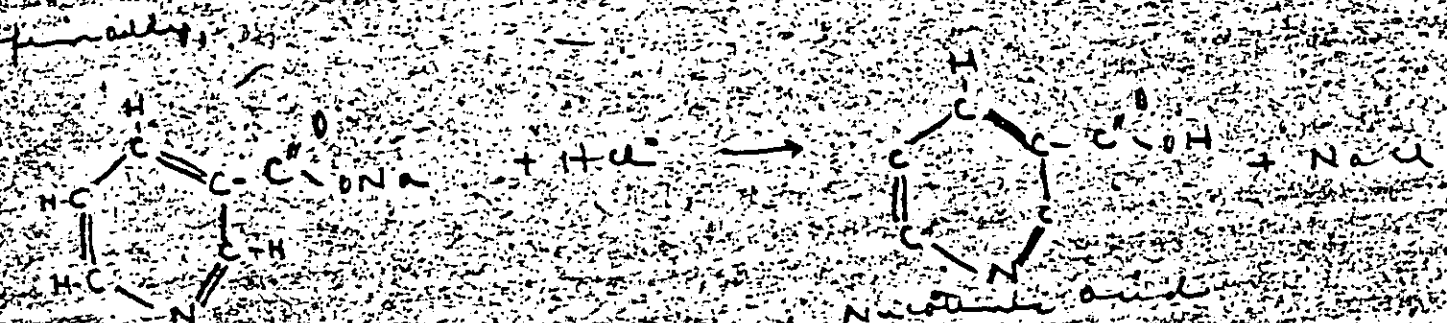


3-cyano-pyridine

ammonium salt
Nicotinic acid



sodium salt of
Nicotinic acid



Nicotinic acid
pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

STEP 3 (cont'd)

2. Reactants

3 - grams of Pyridine
water

3. Reagents

Codium Hydroxide
Hydrochloric acid

Yield

19.09%

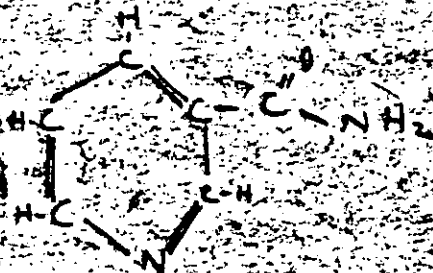
5. Unit operations

A₂ - B₂ - C₂ - D₁ - H₁ - J₃ - L₁ - N₁ - P₄

6. Columns

None

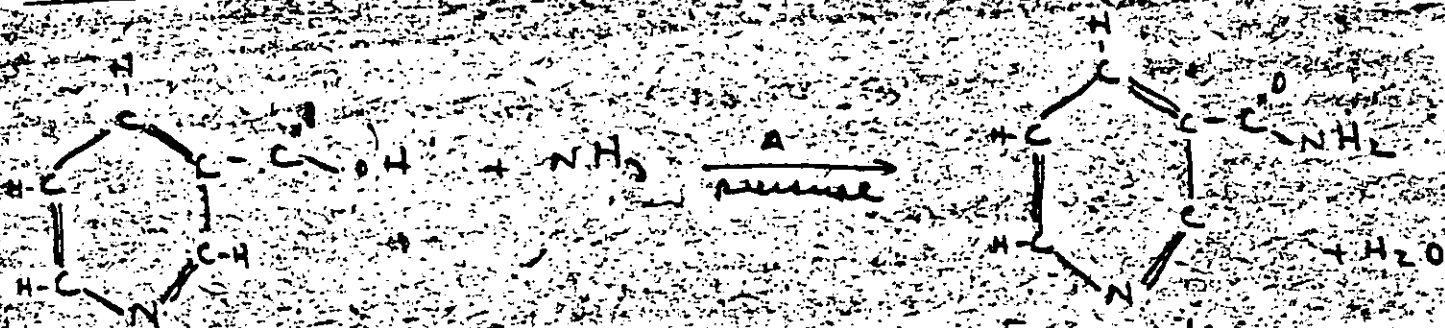
step 4



Nicotinamide

Pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide

1. Reaction



Nicotinic acid

Pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

Nicotinamide

Pyridine-3-carboxylic acid amide

2. Reagents

Pyridine-3-carboxylic acid (Nicotinic acid)

ammonia (gas)

3. Reagents

None

4. Yield

75-90

5. Unit operations

A₁ - B₁ - C₁₁ - D₁ - E₁ - J₁₁ - L₁ - N₁ - P₁

6. Solvents

None

34 M

52309

178

2.29.9

178 0 1.6 0 2.29.9

69.1

2.16

K. L. U.

80.7

0.42

N. 0.44

#3
Handwritten signature and date

NaOH → N-acetyl

62 72.0
70 16.0
22 23.0
674 670

122.0

122.0
122.0 (0.75)

77

step 3

104
122.0 (0.90)

4
26

9.66 x 11.9
3.6

step 2

159.1
159.1 (0.50)

5.5
6.4

159.6
159.6 (0.7)

5.5
6.5

159.0
159.0 (0.60)

5.5
6.4

122.0 = 122.0 + NaOH

77 = 77 + NaOH

104 = 104 + 3-pyridone

122.0 = 122.0 + NaOH

9.66 x 11.9 = 3.5 + HCl

159.1 = 159.1 + 3-pyridone

159.6 = 159.6 + NaOH

159.6 = 159.6 + NaOH

159.0 = 159.0 + NaOH

159.0 = 159.0 + 3-pyridone

159.0 = 159.0 + NaOH

step 1

step 4

step 1

Cup C-1

Cup 2

Cup 3

Cup 4

A III

A II

A III

A III

B II

B II

B II

A I

C III

C II

C III

C III

D I

D I

D II

D I

E III

E I

E I

E I

F III

F III

F III

F III

G I

G I

G I

G I

H II

H I

H I

H I

I III

I III

I III

I III

J II

J II

J II

J II

K II

K II

K II

K II

L II

L II

L II

L II

M II

M II

M II

M II

N II

N II

N II

N II

O II

O II

O II

O II

P II

P II

P II

P II

Q II

Q II

Q II

Q II

R II

R II

R II

R II

S II

S II

S II

S II

T II

T II

T II

T II

U II

U II

U II

U II

V II

V II

V II

V II

W II

W II

W II

W II

X II

X II

X II

X II

Y II

Y II

Y II

Y II

Z II

Z II

Z II

Z II

materials cost

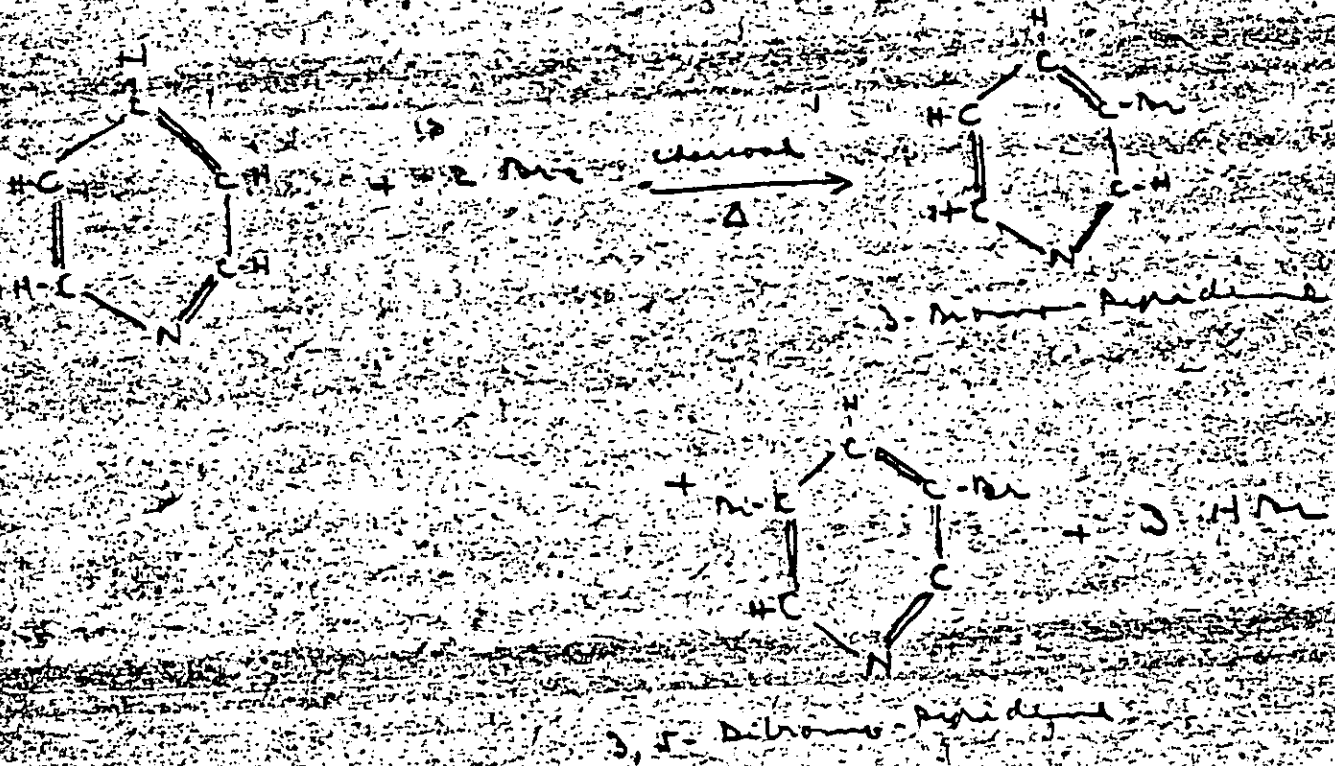
Pyridine	1.65
Bromine	4.30
distilled Chloroform	0.47
K ₂ CO ₃	2.16
NaOH	1.75
CuSO ₄ · 5H ₂ O	2.53
NaCN	1.19
HCl	0.15
NH ₃ (gas)	0.47

EQPI



3-mono-pyridine

Reaction



Reactants

Pyridine
Bromine

Reagents

Carbon tetrachloride
Potassium carbonate
Sodium hydride

5. Unit operations

A₁ - D₁ - C₂ - B₁ - H₁ - J₄ - P₁

6. Solvents

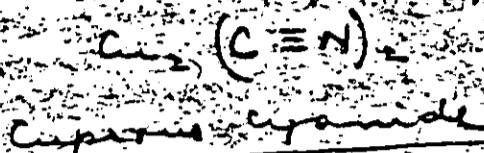
Carbon tetrachloride (95%)

4. Feed

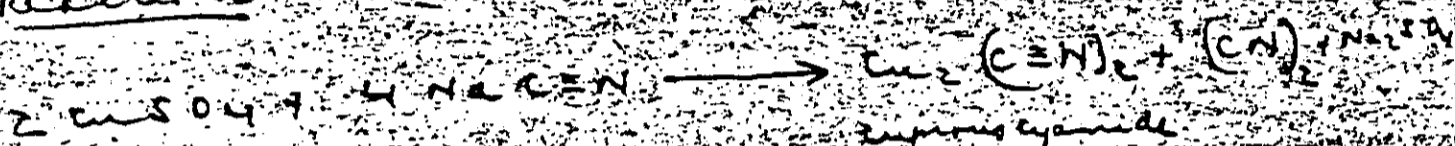
S.D.P.U.

Copper sulfate

Exp C-1



Reaction



Reactants

Copper sulfate
Sodium cyanide

Reagents

None

Yield

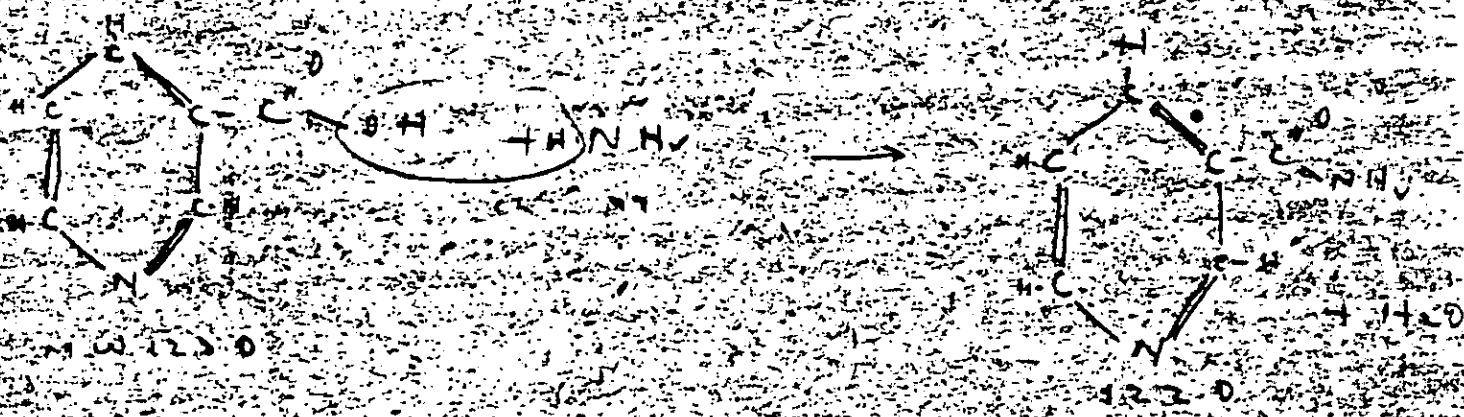
8.8 g

Unit operations

A₁ - B₂ - C₃ - I₄ - J₄ - L₁ - N₁ - P₇

6 Solvents

Ethyl alcohol (95%)
Ethyl ether



1. Dissolve in water

2. Add NH_3 at 25°C

3. Cool to 5°C

4. Cool \rightarrow white precipitate

5. Filter & wash

6. Wash with ice water (alc)

7. Dry

Yield

17.5 g

Filter the Nicotinic acid crystals
Wash the crystals once with 10 cc. of water at
5°C.

Discard the Nicotinic acid in 10 cc. of 10%
H₂O.

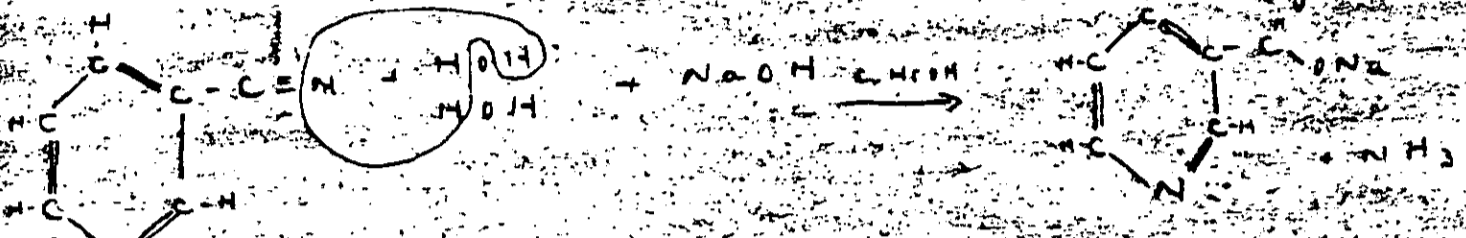
Evaporate the solution to dry.

Cool the solution to 5°C. The Nicotinic acid
crystals precipitate.

Filter the Nicotinic acid crystals.

Dry the crystals.

yield 90%



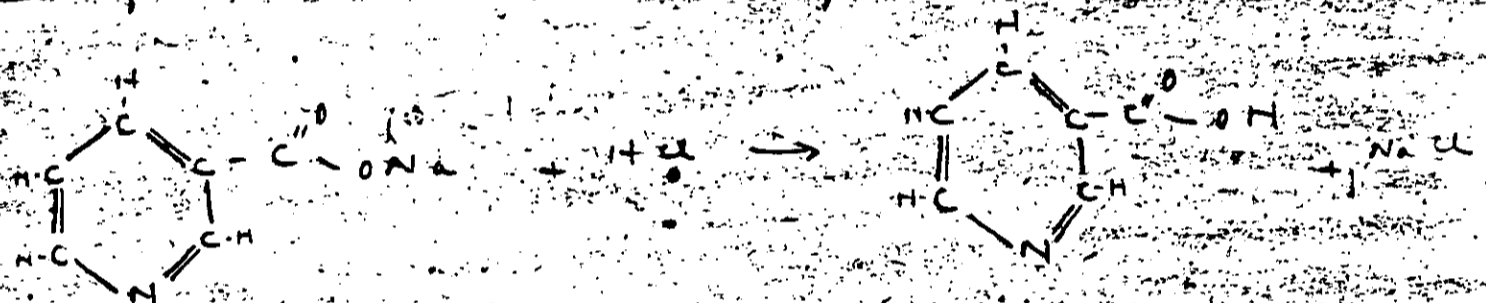
3-cyano-pyridine

M.W. 104.0

m.p. 49-50°C

losing salt of
nicotinic acid

and,



Nicotinic acid

or
pyridine-3-carboxylic acid

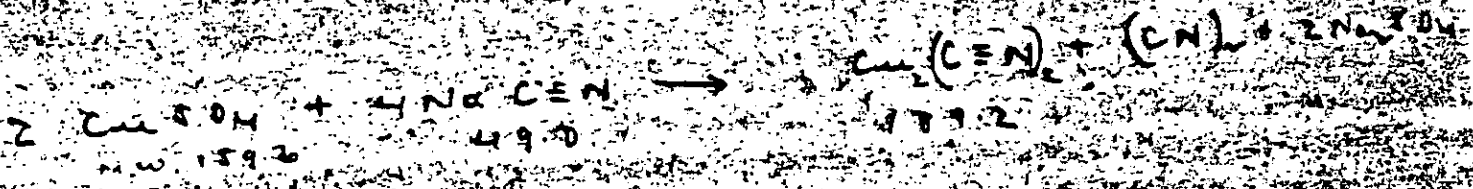
M.W. 123.0

m.p. 201-202°C

Dissolve { 2.6 gms. of 3-cyano-pyridine } in 100 cc of
and
{ 4 gms. of NaOH } 70% ethanol

1. Reflux the soln (at any 90°C = 194°F) for 3 hrs.
2. Evaporate the soln to dryness.
3. Dissolve the residue in 25 cc of H₂O.
4. Cool the soln to 0°C.
5. Exactly neutralize the soln with 2.05 cc of 26.7% HCl. Nicotinic acid crystals precipitate.

yield 33%



dissolve $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 650 \text{ gms of CuSO}_4 \cdot 5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \\ 4000 \text{ cc of H}_2\text{O} \end{array} \right.$

Heat the soln to 80°C (176°F)

add $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 255 \text{ gms of NaCN} \\ 650 \text{ cc of H}_2\text{O} \end{array} \right.$ under agitation

and over a $\frac{1}{2}$ hr period

Boil the soln for 10 mins. ^{total} vol of ^{soln} ^{is} ^{not} ^{changed}
 Cyanide gas is evolved

Cool the soln to 25°C

allow the Cu_2CN crystals to settle and decant the supernatant liquid

Filter the crystals

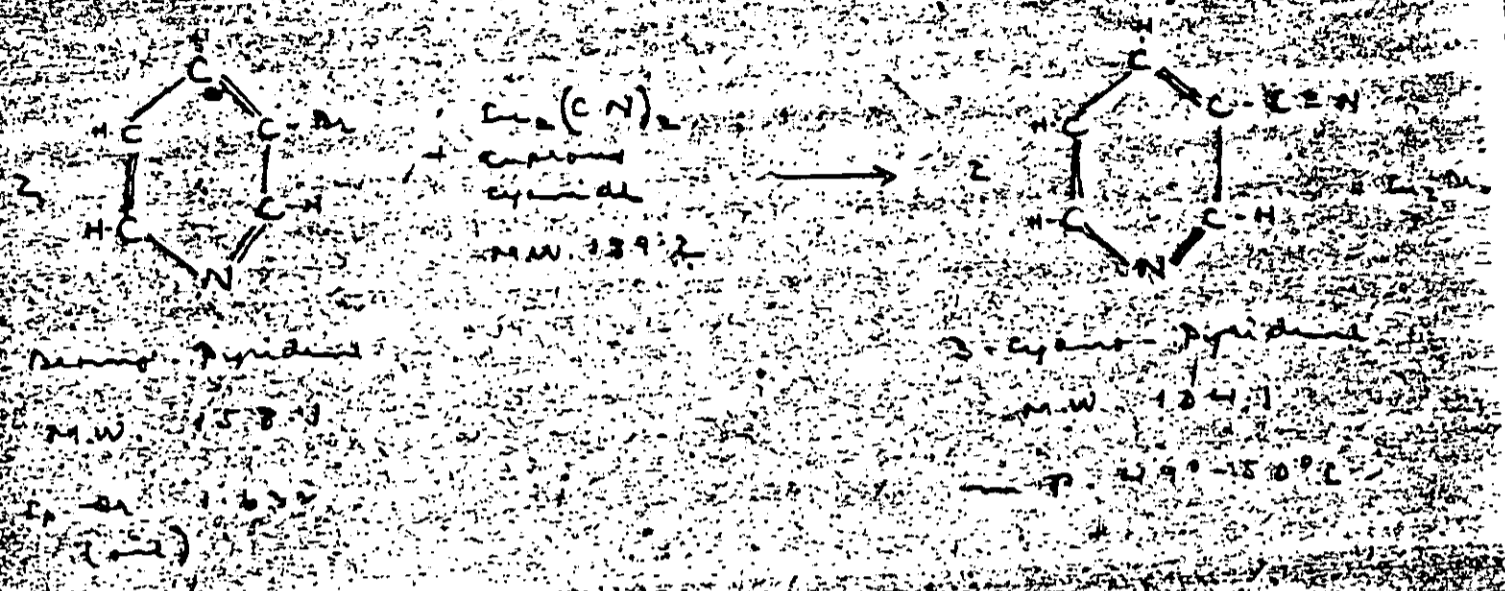
Wash the crystals with 1000 cc (total) of water

Wash the crystals with 500 cc (total) of alcohol

Wash the crystals with 300 cc (total) of ether

Dry the crystals at 110°C for 36 hrs. (??)
 220°F

yield 50%



Reactants: 6.25 gm of 2-pyridone
 + 5.5 gm of N#C#N

The mixture warms spontaneously. Heat the mixture to 168°C (334°F) for 1 hour. A black, viscous reaction product results. Distill the black reaction product at 400°C (752°F) and a 2-N#CC1=CC=NC=C1 is obtained. No more volatile matter comes over. The 2-cyano-pyridine solidifies in the receiver. Dissolve the 2-cyano-pyridine in 10 cc of petroleum ether. Evaporate the solvent to 4 cc. Cool the solvent to 5°C to obtain a crop of 2-cyano-pyridine crystals. Filter the crystals. Dry the crystals.

Cylinder + ...

... from ...

... of ...

... from ...

... 110-11102

Silica ...

netter

... 80 ...

... added to ...

... (red)

... 101-10300

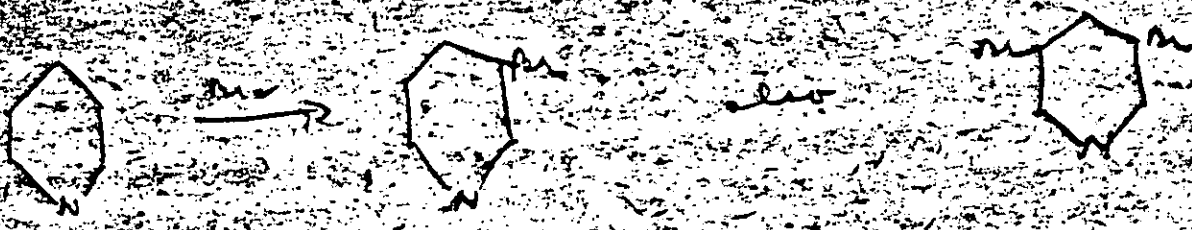
... peroxide ...

$C_6H_5N_3H_2$

...

4. Evap the ...
5. ...
6. Heat at 550-500°C → ...
7. ... gradually

run 1000



1. Run 1000 of pyridine at 6.5 cm of column
 at 500°C then the reaction tube packed
 with porous charcoal mesh. Run in which
 a very viscous liquid of red brown color
 condensed on the inside which contained
 brominated pyridines, partly in the form
 of hydrobromides, as well as unreacted
 pyridine but no free HBr, a considerable
 amount of C₂ was found deposited on the

$$\frac{\text{run}}{\text{Pyridine}} (\text{indicator}) = 7.5 \quad \text{rate of flow} = 12.5 \text{ cm}^3/\text{hr}$$

add K_2CO_3 → alcohol reactions

2. Clean distill

3. as soon as $t^0 = 100$ the contents of flask
 all dark brown. Much long boiling with alcohol
 does not decompose

4. 1st fraction 200 mg (oil + lig)

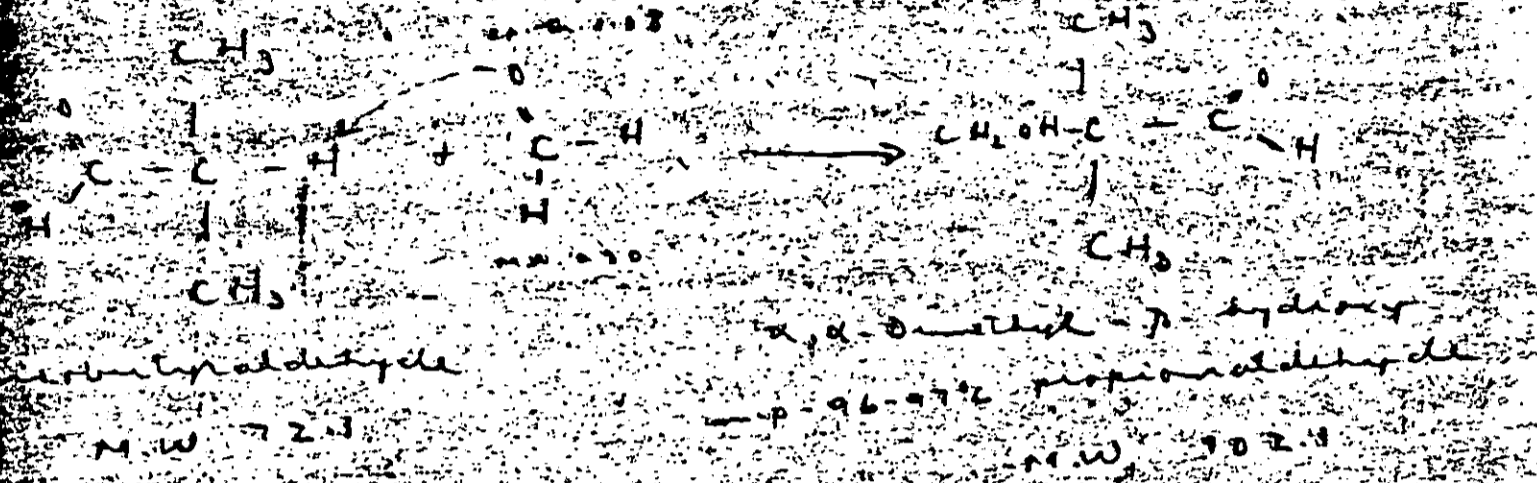
5. 2nd fraction 100 mg (oil + solid)

6. 3rd fraction 100 mg (oil + solid)

7. 4th fraction 100 mg (oil + solid)

yield 86%

p. 96-97

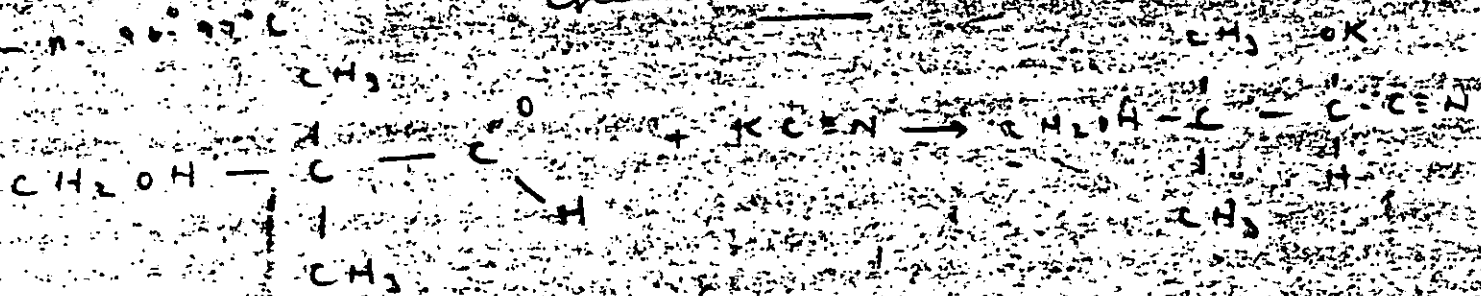


Reactants { 200 gms isobutyraldehyde
 400 gms. 40% formalin

was and then in an ice bath.
 add 600 gms. K_2CO_3 at a rate such that the
 temperature of the reaction mass does not
 exceed 20°C ;
 after all of the K_2CO_3 has been added, the
 stirring is continued for 1 hr. During
 this period the temperature is allowed
 to rise to 25°C . The product is a
 viscous liquid.
 The viscous liquid is extracted with
 ether.
 The ether extract is dried over Na_2SO_4 .
 The ether is distilled off.
 The residue is cooled to yield a solid.
 The residue is distilled under a 15 mm
 vacuum and the portion boiling

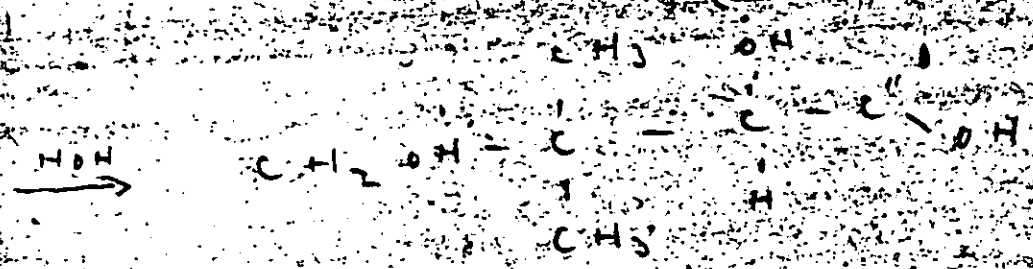
9. 73°-76°C → taken, this distillate crystallizes immediately
 10. The crystals are dissolved in alcohol and the alcohol evaporated to 1/2 volume
 11. The soln. is cooled → purified crystals
 12. The crystals are filtered
 13. The crystals are dried at 60°C (140°F)
- under vacuum

yield 79%

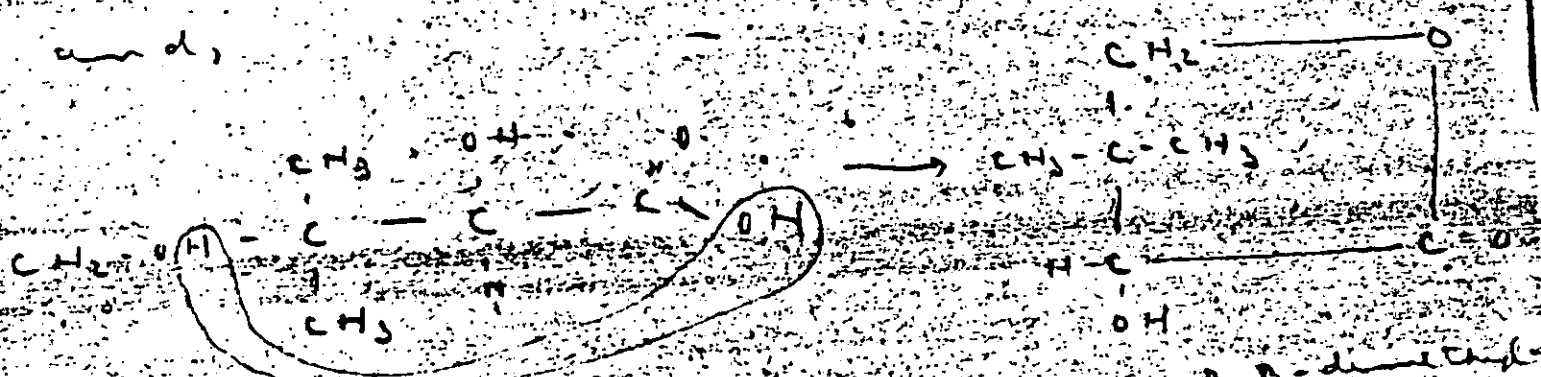


α -dimethyl- β -hydroxypropionaldehyde

M.W. 102.1



and,



M.W. 147.1

d,l- α -hydroxy- β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone

M.W. 130.1

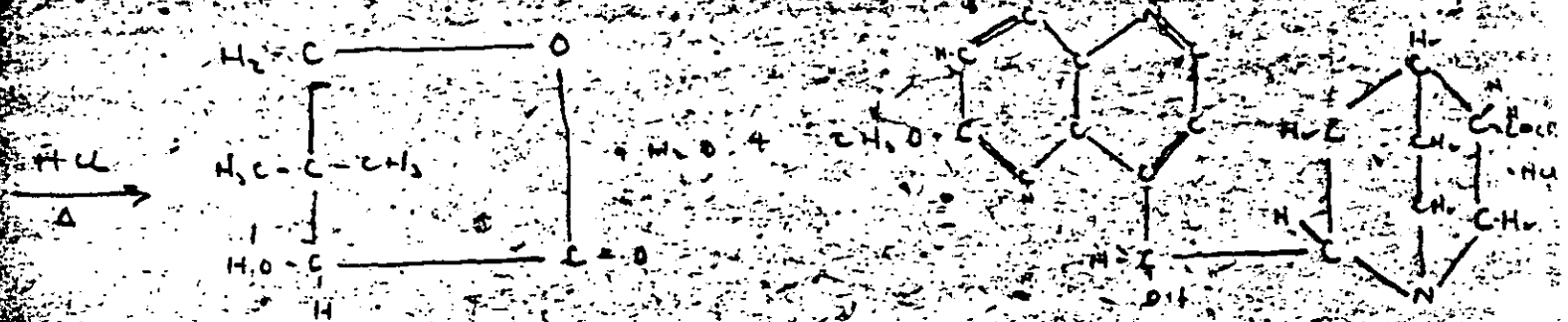
1. Dissolve 102 gms. of α -dimethyl- β -hydroxypropionaldehyde in 1750 cc. of H_2O at 60° to 70° C. (140° to 149° F)
2. Cool to 10° C. (50° F)
3. Rapidly add a (100 cc) solution of 23 gms. KCN

1
3. solution is just cloudy on standing, for say
2 hrs, clusters of fine capillary needles separate
4. Filter the crystals.
5. Wash twice with 200 cc portions of 5%
petroleum ether.
6. Dry the crystals.

and,



(+)- α, γ -Dihydroxy- β, β -dimethylbutyric acid



(-)- α -Hydroxy- β, β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone

M.W. 150.1

1. 27 gms of racemic lactone are dissolved in 47.5 cc. of H_2O .
2. 46 cc. of 0.872 N NaOH (77.5 gms in 43 cc) are added.
3. The soln is heated to $35^\circ C$ ($95^\circ F$).
4. The soln is cooled to $20^\circ C$ ($68^\circ F$).
5. The excess alkali (0.72 eq) is neutralized with 7.2 cc of 2.5 N HCl (28.5 gms of 36% HCl).
6. The soln is diluted to 100 cc and again heated to 35° .

3.2 gms of quinine hydrochloride are added to the hot solution with stirring. Separation of the crystalline quinine salt of (+)α,β-dihydroxy-β-D. dimethyl-butyl acid commences after only a small part of the quinine salt is added.

The solution and crystals are chilled to 0°C and kept at 0°C for 12 hrs.

The crystals are filtered off.

The crystals are washed three times with cold water.

The crystals are dried at 60°C. (yield 3.2 gm)

The mother liquor from 9 and 10 are concentrated to say 100 cc. a further crystallization of the quinine (+) salt takes place.

The solution is cooled to 20°C and the crystals filtered.

The additional crystals are washed twice with

H₂O.

The additional crystals are dried at 60°C.

The two crops from 11 and 16 are

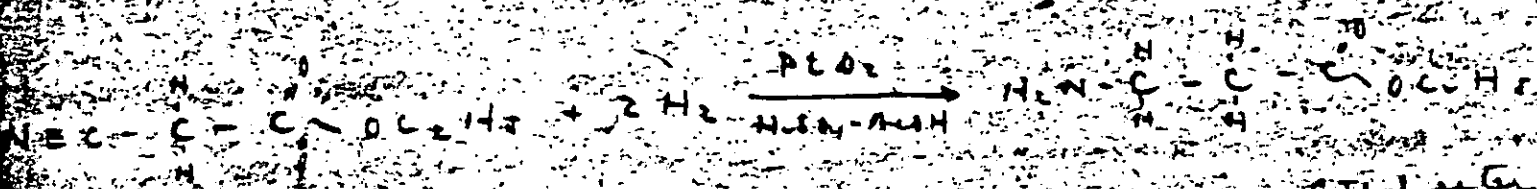
combined.

The combined crops are dissolved in

34 cc of 2.5N HCl (5.17 cc of 33% HCl).

19. The soln is heated at 100°C for 20 min.
20. The soln is cooled to 20°C .
21. The soln is continuously extracted for 11 hrs with ether.
22. The ether soln is evaporated to dryness.
23. 50 cc of 95% ethanol + 5 cc of benzol are added.
24. The ethanol-benzol-H₂O azeotrope is distilled off and the remainder of the ethanol is also distilled over to leave a dry residue. bp 40°C
25. The residue is dissolved in a soln of 10 cc of benzol + 40 cc of petroleum ether.
26. The soln is evaporated to 20°C .
27. The soln is cooled to 10°C to yield a crop of crystals.
28. The crystals are filtered.
29. The crystals are dried in air.

yield 74.9%



cyano-ethyl acetate

p-alanine ester

M.W. 113.1
bp 113.5

M.W. 147.1
bp 55°C

- Reactants
- 500 mg cyano-ethyl acetate
 - 400 cc acetic acid (420 mg)
 - 10 cc conc. H₂SO₄ (174 mg)

1. mix the reactants and add 3 mg of
PtO₂ hydrating catalyst

2. Pass in H₂ under 140 atmospheres pressure
and agitation at 22°C (72°F) for 1 hr.
(the theoretical amt of H₂ is 1.06 gm)

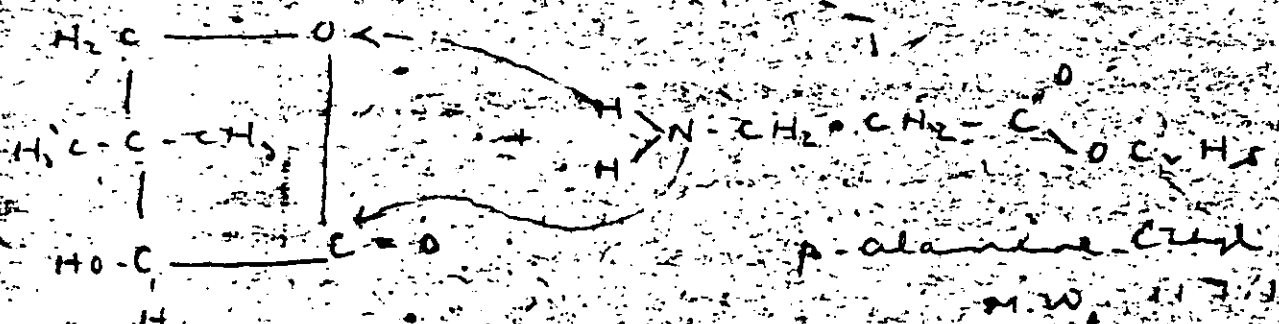
3. The catalyst is filtered off
4. The acetic acid is distilled off under
12 mm vacuum

5. add 75 mg of NaOH at 0°C and keep the
slur at this temperature

6. add strong caustic (any 40%) dropwise
under cooling and with strong agitation
until a pH of 8.0 is reached (this
should require 1.45 cc of 40% caustic
of 1.7N)

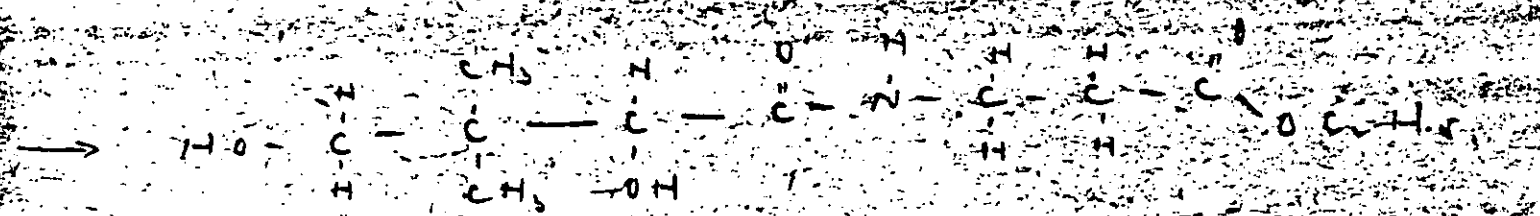
8. Add 250 gm. of anhydrous K_2CO_3 in small (say 25 gm) portions a stiff paste results.
9. Wash three times with 500 cc portions of ether.
10. To the combined ether washes add anhydrous K_2CO_3 (say 100 gm) to dry the ether soln.
11. Filter off the K_2CO_3 .
12. Distill off the ether under vacuum and then distill the p-alane ethyl ether also under vacuum.

yield 61.7%

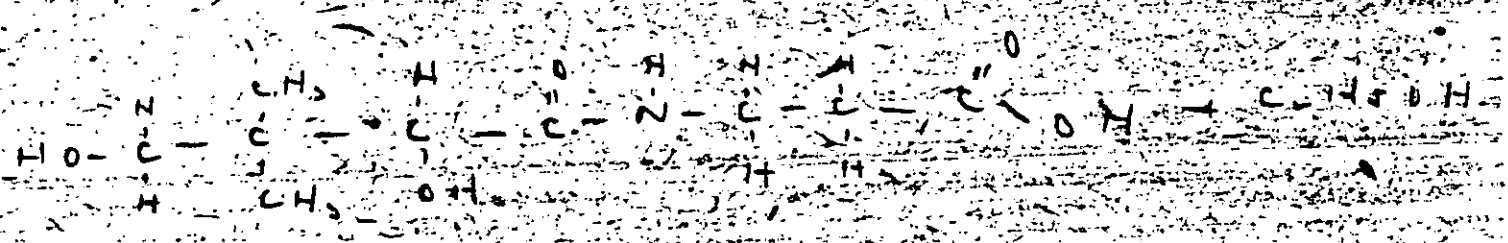
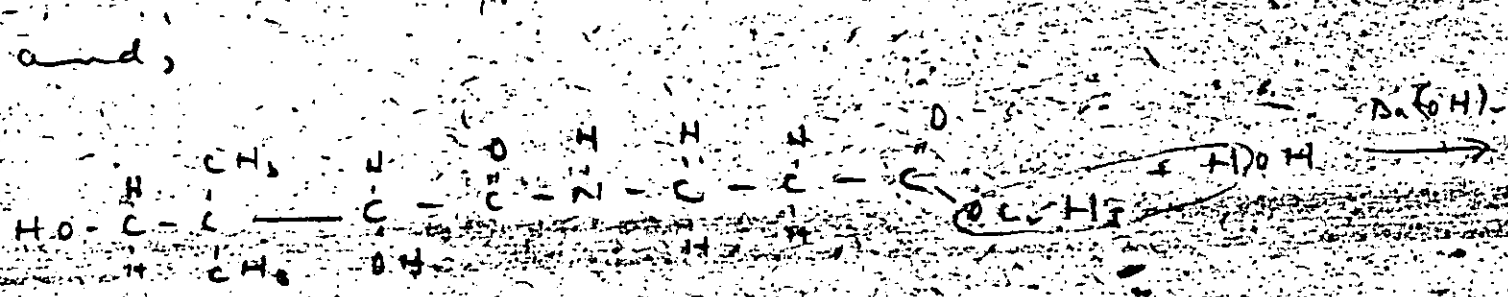


p-alanine ethyl ester
M.W. 117.1

(-) α -hydroxy-p,p-dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone
M.W. 150.1



(+) pantothenic acid ethyl ester



(+) pantothenic acid. M.W. 219.2

or
(+) α , γ -dihydroxy-p,p-dimethyl-butyl-p-alanide

mix 3.5 gms of (-) α -hydroxy-p,p-dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone with 7.5 gms of p-alanine ethyl ester

2. Heat the mixture for 3 hrs. at 71°C (158°F).
3. Cool the mixture to 25°C (77°F).
4. add 200 cc of 0.45 N NaOH (23.5 gm $\text{NaOH} \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ made up to 500 cc).
5. React at 25°C for $2\frac{1}{2}$ hrs.
6. add 226 cc of 6 N H_2SO_4 (\approx 333 cc of 94% H_2SO_4 made up to 226 cc) to ppt the solution.
7. Centrifuge out the BaSO_4 .
8. Wash twice with 70 cc portions of H_2O .
9. adjust the pH to 5.5 with pyridine.
10. evaporate the soln to densen in vacuum at 25°C to yield a colorless syrup.
11. Dry the syrup in a high vacuum over H_2SO_4 .
12. Dissolve the syrup in 20 cc of MeOH .
13. add 1200 cc of acetone slowly with vigorous agitation.
14. Cool to 0°C and keep till the oil separates and partially crystallizes and the supernatant liquid is clear.
15. Filter at 0°C .
16. Dissolve the acetone insoluble material

- in 20 cc of MeOH.
17. add 1200 cc of acetone slowly with vigorous agitation
18. Cool to 0°C and keep till the solids separate
19. Filter at 0°C
20. Dissolve the acetone insoluble material in 20 cc of MeOH
21. add 1200 cc of acetone slowly with vigorous agitation
22. Cool to 0°C and keep till the oil separates
23. Filter at 0°C
24. Combine the acetone-methanol liquors from 15, 19 and 23 and evaporate to dryness in vacuum at 25°C to yield a pale yellow oil
25. Dissolve the oil in 40 cc of H₂O
26. Neutralize to pH 7.5 with 0.9 N NaOH
27. Continuously extract the liquid with ether for 18 hrs. to remove a small amount of unchanged lactone
28. add 6 N H₂SO₄ to ppt the Ba-ion
29. Filter off the BaSO₄
30. Wash the cake twice with 40 cc portions of H₂O

31. The aqueous liquors from 29 and 30, are combined and pyridine is added to adjust the pH to 5.5.
32. The soln is evaporated to dryness under vacuum at 25°C. a pale yellow oil remains as product.
33. The oil is dried under high vacuum over H_2SO_4 .
34. The dry oil is extracted twice with 450 cc portions of acetone after vigorous agitation with the acetone.
35. The combined extracts were cooled to 0°C and kept at this temperature till the supernatant liquid had cleared. a small amount of crystals of p. alumine forms.
36. Filter of the p. alumine crystals.
37. Evaporate the acetone soln. to dryness in vacuum to yield a pale yellow syrup.
38. Dry the syrup in high vacuum at 40°C over H_2SO_4 .

8. add the Me₂H soln. slowly with vigorous agitation to say 500 cc. of acetone. a colorless microcrystalline powder forms.

9. Filter off the crystals

10. Dry the crystals at 75°C (175°F) in vacuum.

Isobutyraldehyde - the same as 2-methylbutanal

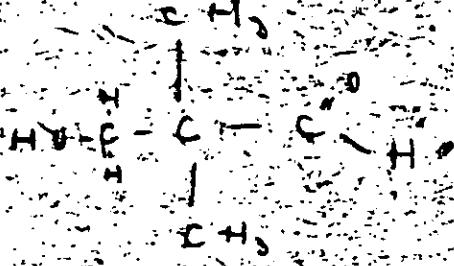
prep by oxidation of isobutyl alcohol with
chromic acid

Isobutyl alcohol

prep by fractional distillation of grain
neutral oil

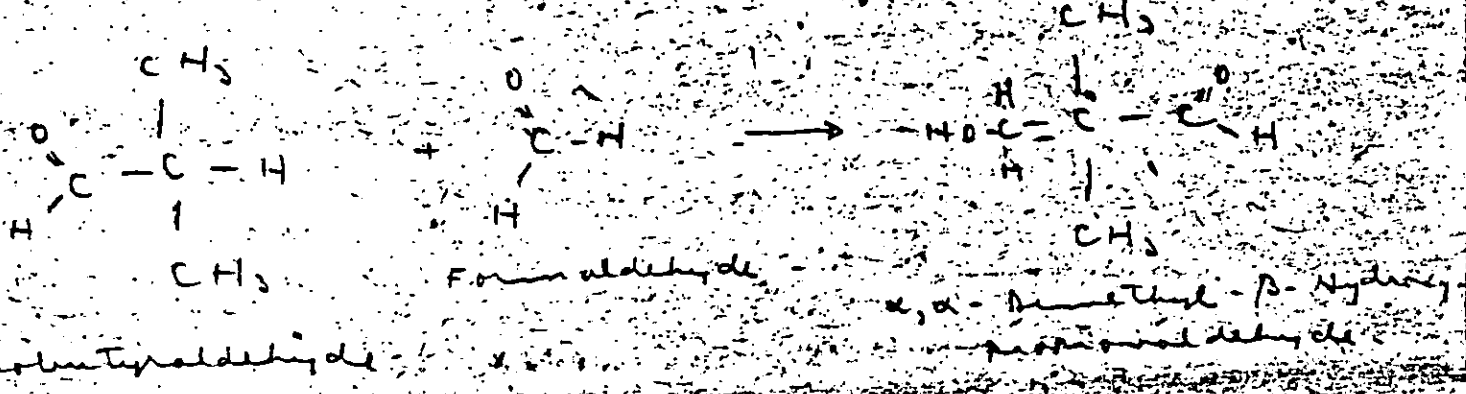
1. Isobutyraldehyde

P. 4



2. α, α-Dimethyl - β-Hydroxy - Propionaldehyde

Reaction



3. Reactants

Isobutyraldehyde
Formaldehyde (47.9% formalin)

4. Reagents

K₂CO₃

5. Yield

86%

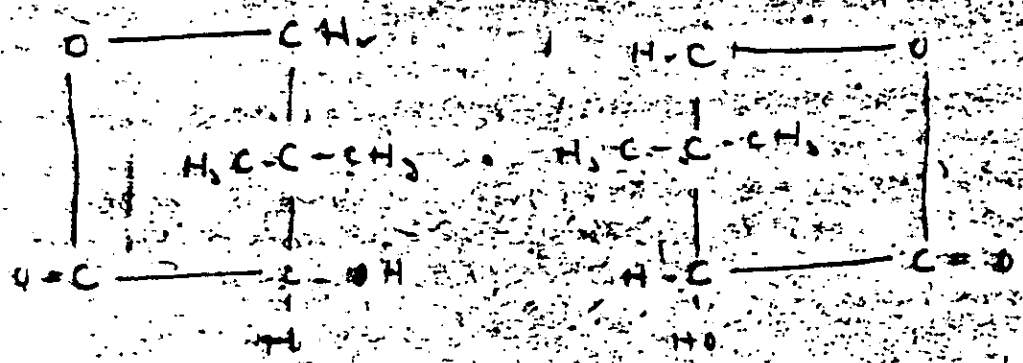
6. Distillation

A₅ - B₂ - C₅ - D₂ - E₁ - H₁ - J₁ - K₂ - L₁ - N₂ - P₂

7. Character

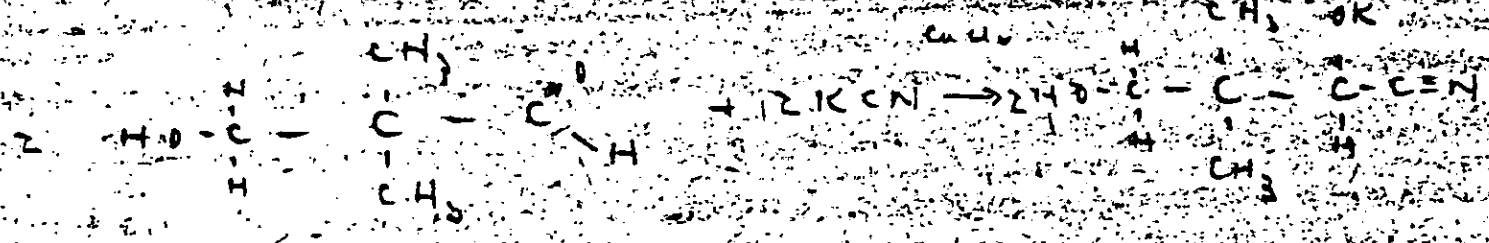
clear colorless liquid

Exp 2



d, l - α - Hydroxy - β, β - Dimethyl - γ - Butyrolactone

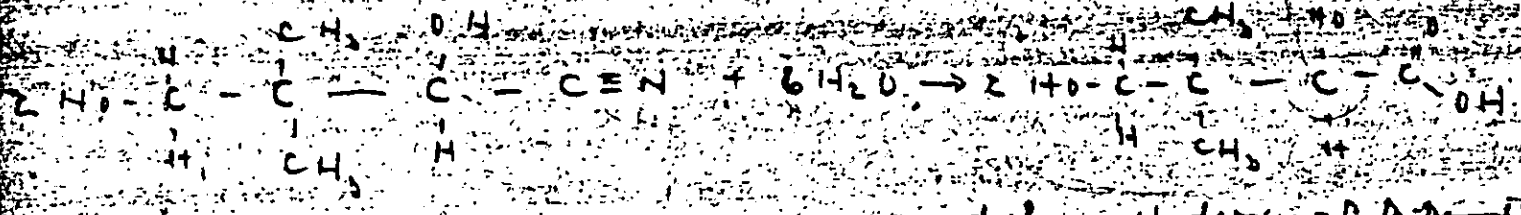
1. Reaction



α, α - dimethyl - β - hydroxy - propionaldehyde

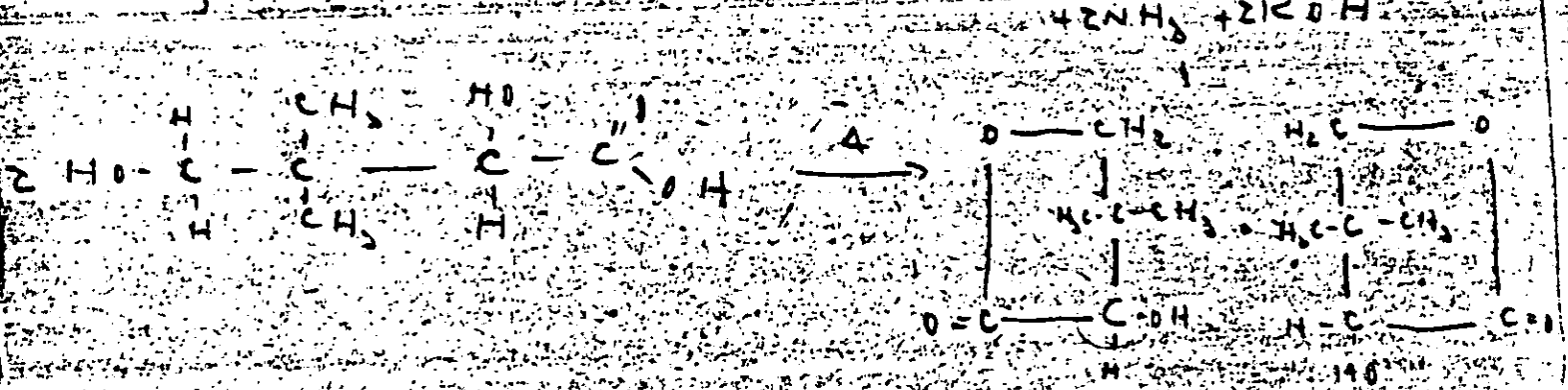
KCN addition product of α, α - dimethyl - β - hydroxy propionaldehyde

and,



d, l - α - Hydroxy - β, β - dimethyl - γ - butyric acid

then,



d, l - α - Hydroxy - β, β - Dimethyl - γ - Butyrolactone

step 2 (cont'd)

2. Reactants

α, α -dimethyl- β -hydroxy-propionaldehyde
potassium cyanide
water

3. Reagents

calcium chloride
oxalic acid

4. Yield

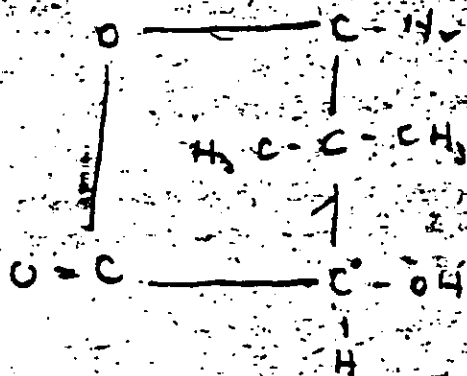
79%

5. Unit operations

A₁₀ - B₅ - C₃ - D₃ - E₁ - H₁ - I₁ - J₆ - L₂ - N₁ - P₈

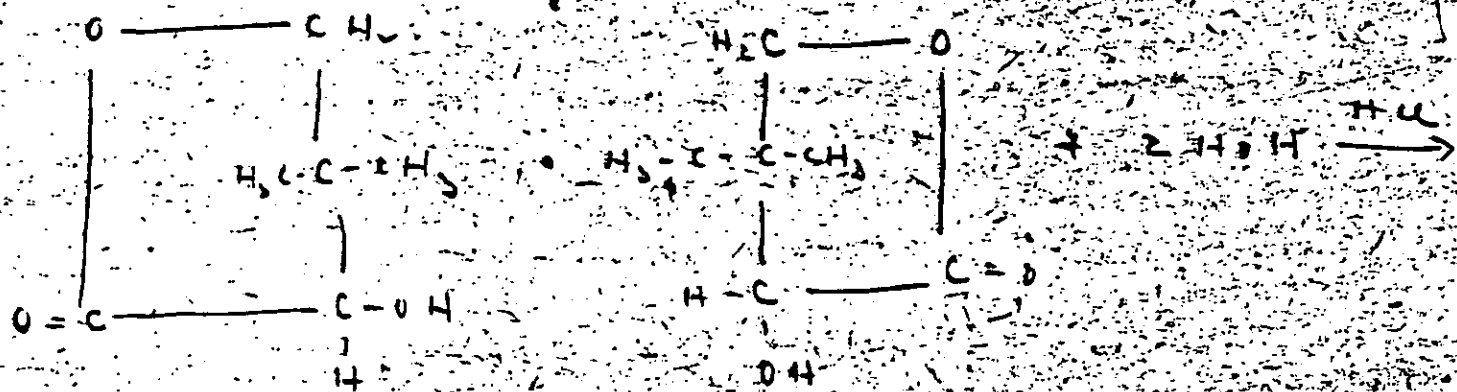
6. Solvents

acetone
ethyl ether
petroleum ether

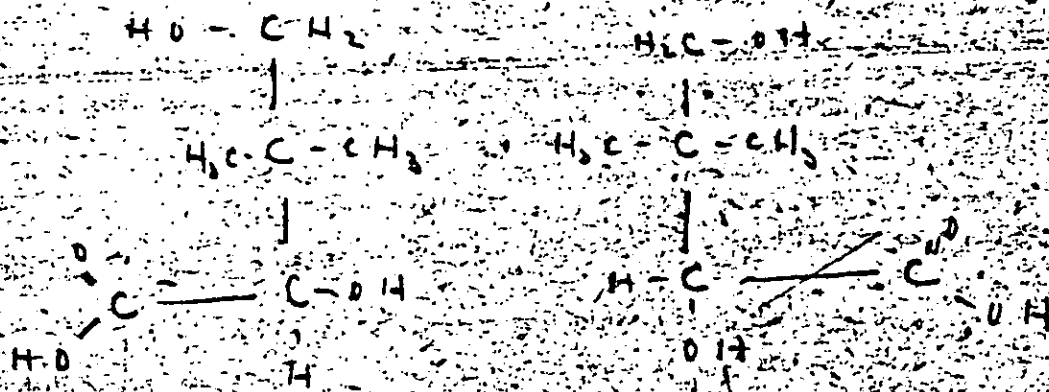


(-) α -Hydroxy - β , β -Dimethyl - γ -Butyrolactone

Reaction



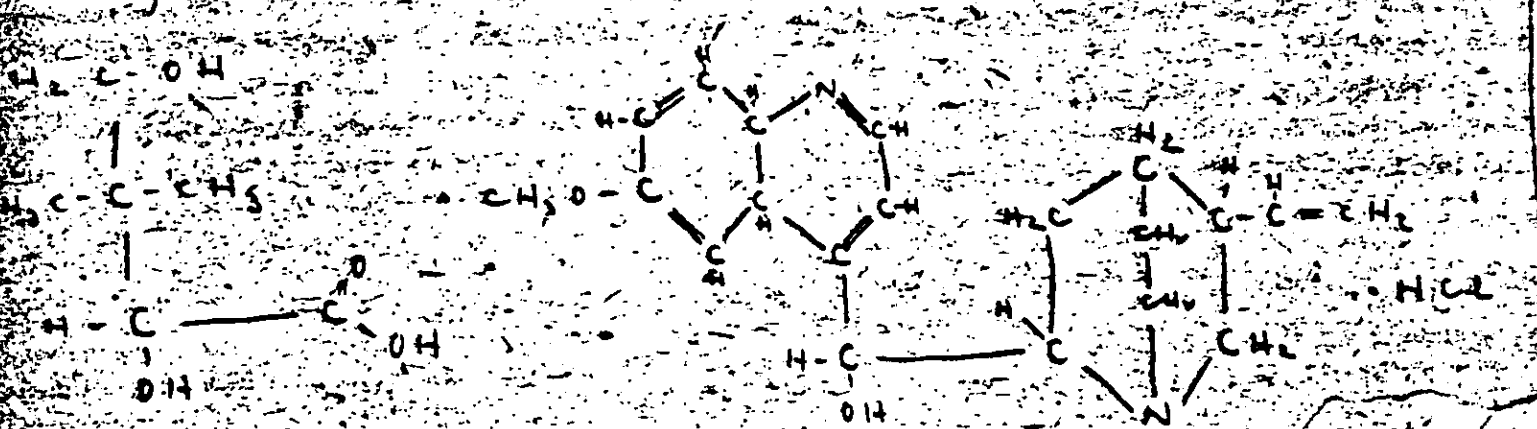
d, l - α -Hydroxy - β , β -Dimethyl - γ -Butyrolactone



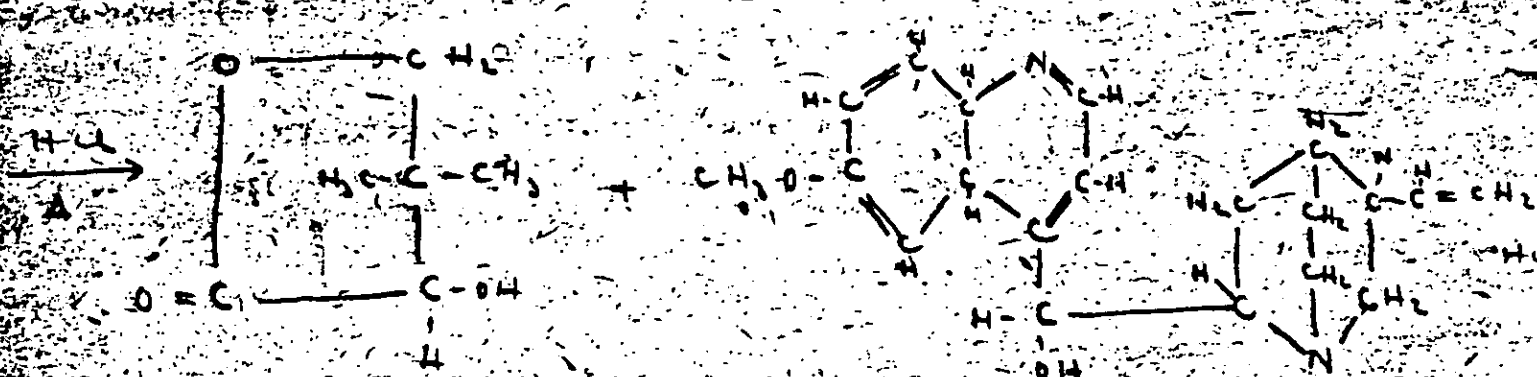
d, l - d, l - Dihydroxy - β , β -Dimethyl - Butyric acid

Step 3 (cont'd)

P.A



Optimal salt of (+) α,γ-dihydroxy-β,β-dimethyl-Butyric acid



(+) α-Hydroxy-β,β-Dimethyl-γ-Butyrolactone

Reactants

d,l-α-Hydroxy-β,β-Dimethyl-γ-Butyrolactone
 Oxidation Hydrochloride

Products

Sodium Hydroxide
 Hydrochloric acid

Yield

31%

Operating conditions

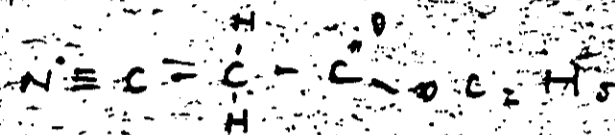
X₁ = D₁ - C₁ - D₂ - E₁ - H₂ - I₂
 X₂ = L₁ - N₁ - P₁ - R₁

Solvents

ethyl ether
 ethyl alcohol
 Benzene

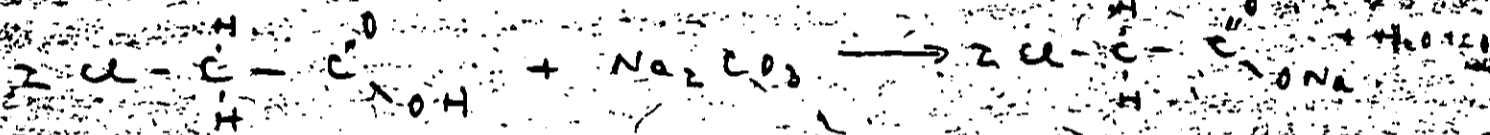
step 1

monochloroacetic acid



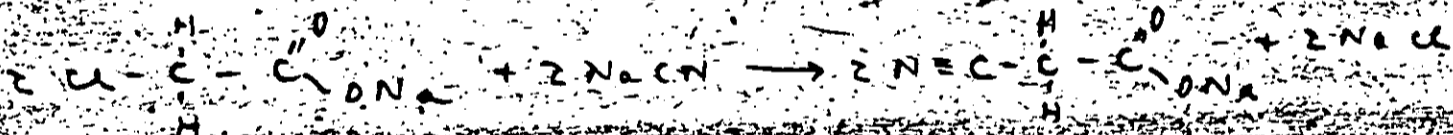
Cyano-ethyl acetate

Reaction



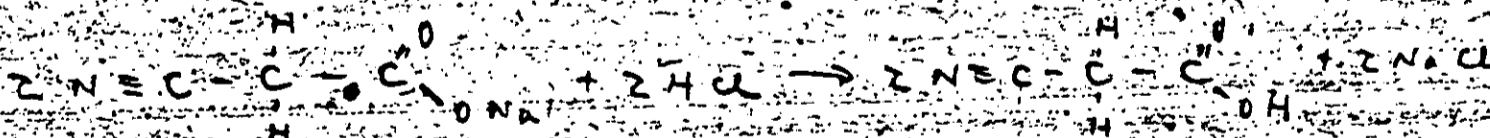
monochloroacetic acid

and,



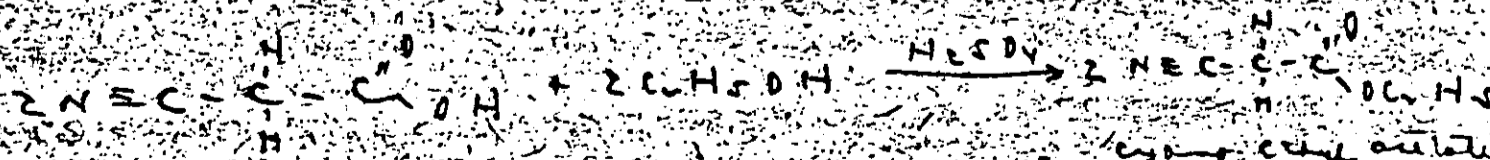
Na salt of cyanoacetic acid

then,



cyanoacetic acid

finally,



cyano-ethyl acetate

2. Reagents

monochloroacetic acid
sodium cyanide
ethyl alcohol

3. Reagents

sodium carbonate
hydrochloric acid
sulfuric acid

4. Yield

77%

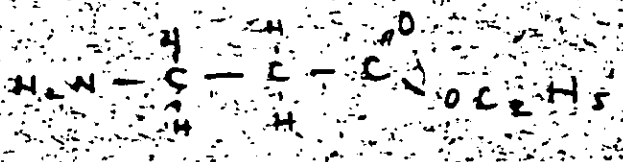
5. Unit operations

A₁₀ - B₂ - C₉ - D₂ - E₁ - H₂ - J₉ - L₂ - R₁₆

6. Solvents

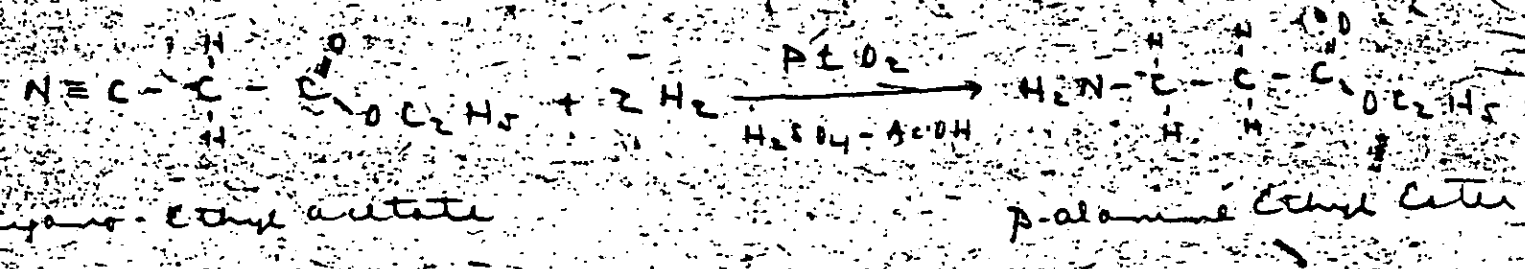
ethyl alcohol (95%)
benzene

Exp. P-2
Cyano-ethyl acetate



p-amine ethyl ester

1. Reaction



2. Reactants

Cyano-Ethyl acetate
 Hydrogen

3. Reagents

platinum oxide (catalyst)
 sulphuric acid
 acetic acid
 sodium hydroxide
 potassium carbonate

4. Yield

74%

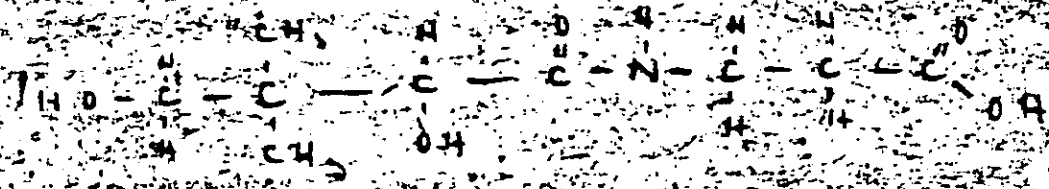
5. Unit operations

A₉ - B₁ - C₁ - D₂ - E₁ - G₁ - H₁ - J₆ - L₁ - P₆

6. Solvents

ethyl ether

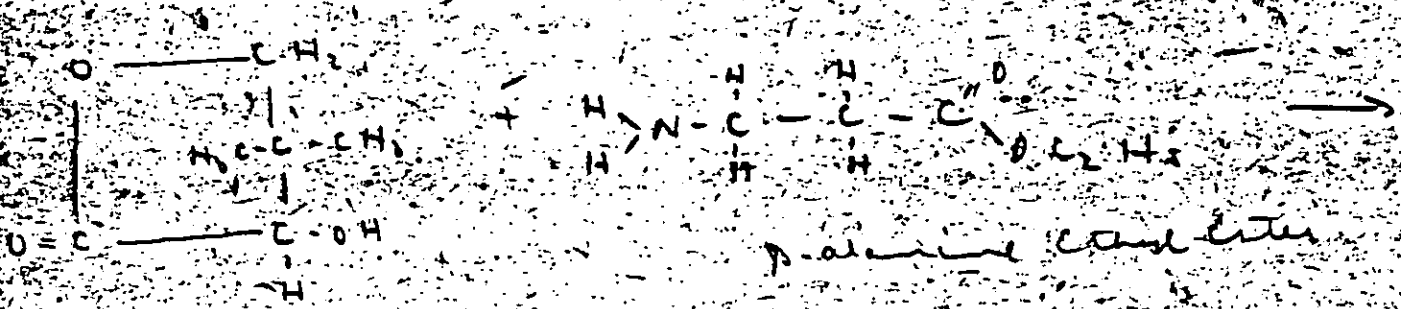
STEP 4



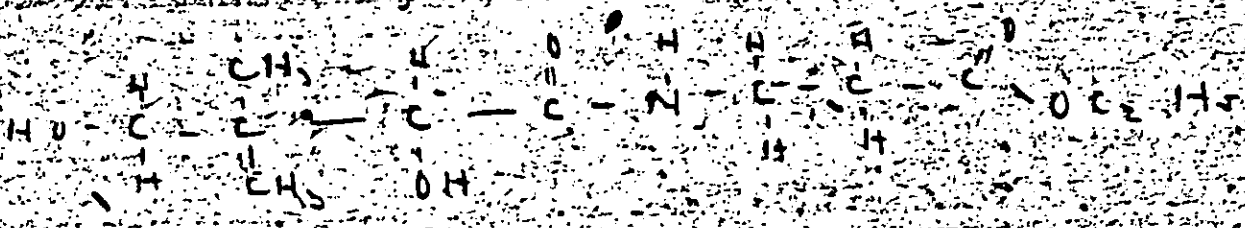
(+) pantothenic acid

(+) α, β -dihydroxy- β, β -dimethyl-Butyryl- β -alanide

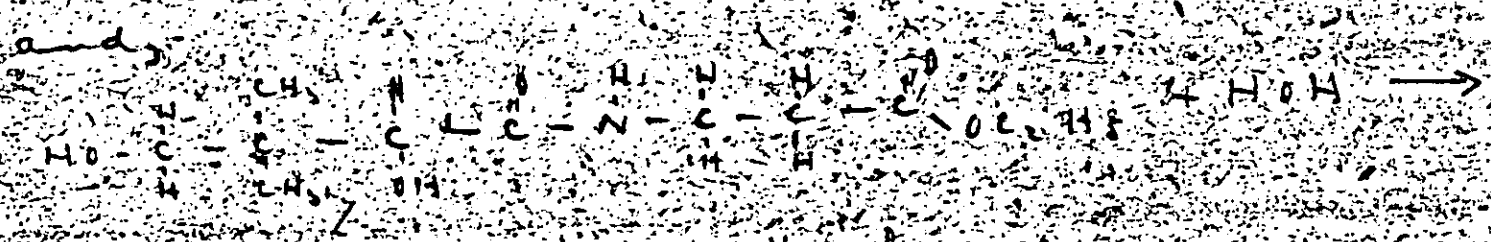
Reaction



(-) α -hydroxy- β, β -dimethyl- β -butyrolactone



(+) pantothenic acid ethyl ester



(+) pantothenic acid
 (+) α, β -dihydroxy- β, β -dimethyl-Butyryl- β -alanide

Step 4 (cont'd)

PA

2. Reactants

(-)- α -Hydroxy - P, P - Dimethyl - γ -Butyrolactone
B. alumine ethyl ether
Water

3. Reagents

Sodium Hydroxide
Sulphuric acid
Pyridine

4. Yield

61%

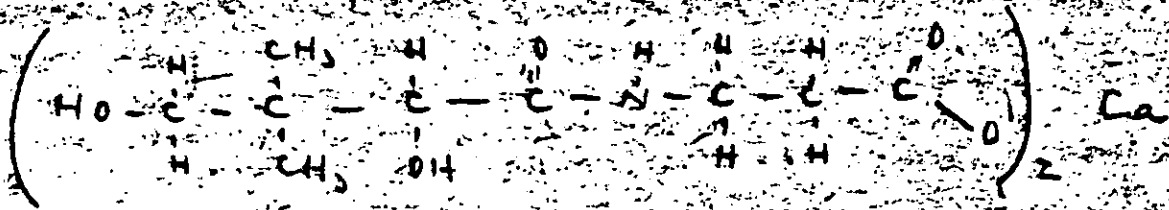
5. Unit operations

A₂₂ - D₁ - C₃ - D₄ - E₃ - I₃ - J₁ - L₁ - N₁ - P₂₃

6. Solvents

Methyl alcohol
acetone
ether

Step 5

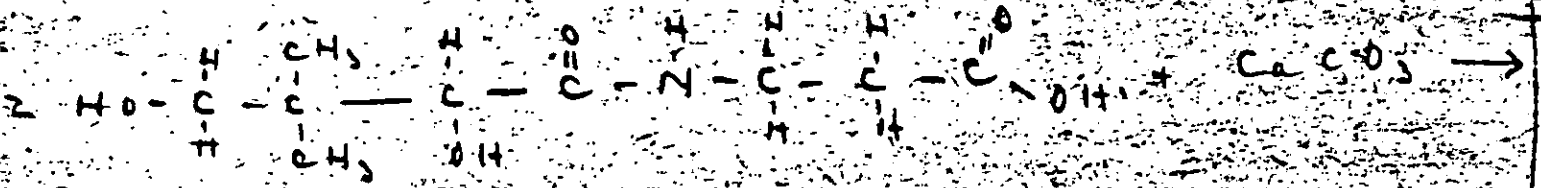


(+) Calcium Pantothenate

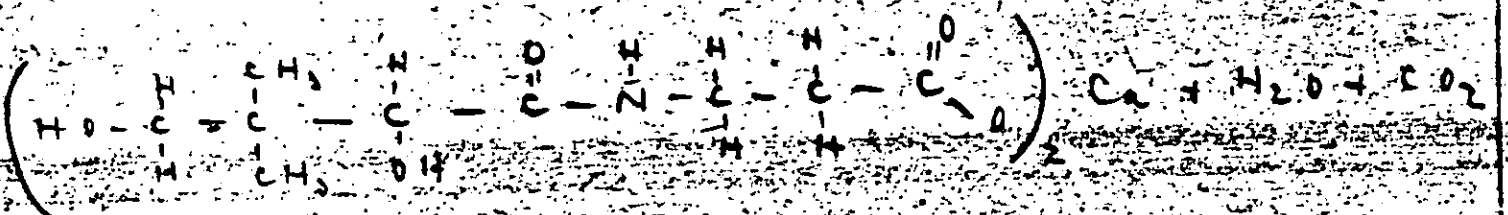
or

Ca Salt of (+)-d, l-Dihydroxy-β,β-Dimethyl-Butyryl-P-amide

1. Reaction



(+) Pantothenic acid



(+) Calcium Pantothenate

or

Ca Salt of (+)-d, l-Dihydroxy-β,β-Dimethyl-Butyryl-P-amide

2. Reactants

- (+) Pantothenic acid
- Calcium carbonate

3. Reagents

None

4. Yield

82%

5. Unit operations

A, B, D, I, J, N, P

6. Solvent

Methyl alcohol

Page 1

A IV
B II
C III
D II
E I
H I
I I
J II
L I
N II
A II

Page 2

A VII
B IV
C III
D III
E I
H I
I I
J II
L I
N II
A II

Page 3

A VII
B III
C III
D III
E I
H II
I II
J III
L II
N II
A II

cap. 1

A IIII

B II

C IIII

D II

E I

F III

G IIII

H II

I IIII

A IIII

B II

C I

D II

E I

F III

G I

H III

I II

J III

A IIII

B I

C III

D III

E III

F III

G IIII

H III

I I

J IIII

B I

D I

H I

J III

L III

M III

Materials used in the PA

Material	lbs
Isobutyraldehyde	0.29
Formalin (40% formaldehyde)	0.32
K_2CO_3	2.93
nitro. acetic acid	2.16
Na_2CO_3	1.93
$NaCN$	1.30
HCl, 36.9%	1.67
KCN	0.24
$CaCl_2$	0.46
$CaC_2O_4 \cdot 2H_2O$	0.52
$NaOH$	0.94
Hydroquin	0.11
Quinone hydrochloride	0.16
$Ba(OH)_2 \cdot 8H_2O$	6.57
Pyridine	0.22
$CaCO_3$	0.22

PA → a PA

439.4
476.7 (0.82)
1.0 2.59
3.5

3.20 = 3.89 = PA ⇒ 1.12 = PA
1.027 = CaCO₃ ⇒ 0.22 = CaCO₃

PA. Antineus

420.1
219.2 (0.61)
3.59 = 3.49 = (-) Nutriolactone
⇒ 1.09 = (-) Nutriolactone

7.5
3.75 3.49
6.97 = p-alanine eth ester
⇒ 2.18 = p-alanine eth ester

21.5
3.75 3.49 x 1.05 = 3.66
20.5 = Na(H₂O) ⇒ 6.57 =

3.75 = 1.84 = 3.49 x 0.5 = 1.745
6.89 = H₂SO₄ ⇒ 2.15 =

20.52 = 0.05 (2.71) = 1.03 = pyridine ⇒ 0

p-alanine Et ester

445.1
417.1 (0.74)
6.97 = 9.09 = cyan. eth. acetate
⇒ 2.84 = cyan. eth. acetate

1.06 = 9.09 = 1.1 = 0.253 = H₂ ⇒ 0.11 = H₂

82 = 9.09 = 0.252 = NaOH ⇒ 0.79 = NaOH

250 = 9.09 = 75.24 = K₂CO₃ ⇒ 23.72 = K₂CO₃
30 = 9.09 = 1.79 = H₂SO₄

d,l-nitroglucose → (-)-nitroglucose

$\frac{120.1}{150.1 \text{ (0.51)}} \cdot 3.49 = 1.12 \text{ d,l-nitroglucose}$
 $\frac{120.1}{150.1 \text{ (0.51)}} \cdot 0.35 = 0.25 \text{ d,l-nitroglucose}$

$\frac{7.13}{2.1} \cdot 1.13 = 0.334 \text{ NaOH} \Rightarrow 0.12 \text{ NaOH}$

$\frac{12.45}{2.1} \cdot 1.19 = 1.18 \text{ HCl} \Rightarrow 0.37 \text{ HCl}$

$\frac{9.6}{2.1} \cdot 1.13 = 0.517 \text{ organic HCl} \Rightarrow 0.16 \text{ organic HCl}$

prep d,l-nitroglucose

$\frac{102.1}{120.1 \text{ (0.79)}} \cdot 1.13 = 1.12 \text{ d,l-dimethyl-7-OH-propionaldehyde}$
 $\frac{102.1}{120.1 \text{ (0.79)}} \cdot 0.35 = 0.35$

$\frac{9.8}{1.02} \cdot 1.12 = 1.08 \text{ KCN} \Rightarrow 0.34 \text{ KCN}$

$\frac{123}{1.02} \cdot 1.12 = 1.46 \text{ CaCl}_2 \Rightarrow 0.46 \text{ CaCl}_2$

$\frac{151}{1.02} \cdot 1.12 = 1.66 \text{ CaCO}_3 + 1.0 \Rightarrow 0.52$

prep of dimethyl-OH-propionaldehyde

$\frac{72.1}{112.1 \text{ (0.64)}} \cdot 1.12 = 0.92 \text{ isobutyraldehyde} \Rightarrow 0.29 \text{ isobutyraldehyde}$

$\frac{22.4}{2.00} \cdot 0.92 = 1.03 \text{ formalin (4.76)} \Rightarrow 0.32 \text{ formalin}$

$\frac{153}{2.00} \cdot 0.92 = 0.736 \text{ K}_2\text{CO}_3 \Rightarrow 0.23 \text{ K}_2\text{CO}_3$

$$102.1 - 1.12 = 100.98 \quad \text{Secondary amine}$$

$$102.1 \times (0.79) = 80.66 \quad \text{KCN}$$

$$102.1 \times 1.12 = 114.35 \quad \text{CaCl}_2$$

$$102.1 \times 1.12 = 114.35 \quad \text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$$

$$102.1 \times 1.12 = 114.35$$

$$102.1 \times 1.12 = 114.35$$

$$102.1 \times (0.86) = 87.80 \quad \text{isobutyraldehyde}$$

$$102.1 \times 0.92 = 93.93 \quad \text{Formalin (40\%)}$$

$$102.1 \times 0.92 = 93.93 \quad \text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$$

$$102.1 \times 0.92 = 93.93$$

$$102.1 \times 9.09 = 928.15 \quad \text{monochloroacetic acid}$$

$$102.1 \times (0.77) = 78.61 \quad \text{monochloroacetic acid}$$

$$102.1 \times 9.79 = 1000.00 \quad \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \Rightarrow 1.91 \text{ NaOH}$$

$$102.1 \times 9.79 = 1000.00 \quad \text{NaCN} \Rightarrow 1.80 \text{ NaCN}$$

$$102.1 \times 9.79 = 1000.00 \quad \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 (10\%) \Rightarrow 4.24 \text{ H}_2\text{SO}_4$$

$$102.1 \times 9.79 = 1000.00 \quad \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \Rightarrow 4.45 \text{ H}_2\text{SO}_4$$

$$\frac{1.15}{1.17.1} \times 9.16 = 9.15$$

9.15 = 9.15 *
cyan-ethyl-acetate

$$\frac{1.06}{30} \times 9.16 = 0.352 \text{ HCl (100.000)} = 0.292$$

$$\frac{0.93}{30} \times 9.16 = 0.253 \text{ NaOH}$$

$$\frac{2.40}{30} \times 9.16 = 76.302 \text{ K}_2\text{CO}_3$$

$$\frac{150.1}{150.1} \times 3.51 = 1.13 \text{ lb. d,l-pantolactone}$$

$$\frac{7.15}{21} \times 1.13 = 0.374 \text{ NaOH}$$

$$\frac{1.45}{21} \times 1.13 = 0.054 \text{ HCl (100.000)}$$

$$\frac{9.6}{21} \times 1.13 = 0.517 \text{ d,l-pantolactone}$$

$$\frac{1.7}{21} \times 1.13 = 0.092 \text{ HCl (100.000)}$$

400 kg / 75 working days

✓ 880 ms / 75 days

= 3.20 ms / day

438.4

3.73

= 3.57 #

476.5 (0.24)

PA

$\frac{1.0}{2.5}$

3.57

1.0 = CaCl₂

75.1

3.57

= 3.57 #

219.2 (0.31)

(-) Antyrolactone

$\frac{7.5}{3.75}$

3.51

7.02 #

p-amine chloride

$\frac{1.5}{3.75}$

3.57

2.01 #

Na(OH) 3.120

= 2.12 #

3.85

3.51

6.6 #

1.204

1.45 = 2.93 #

3.75

3.51

1.07

(1.07)

pyridine

1.07 ms (1.07)

- A - Fluids Transfer (Liquid & Gases)
- B - Solids Transfer (Conveying)
- C - Heat Transmission
- D - Evaporation
- E - Extraction
- F - Adsorption
- G - Gas Absorption
- H - Distillation
- J - Drying
- K - Agitation
- L - Crushing & Grinding
- M - Filtration
- N - Classification
- O - Crystallization
- P - Sublimation
- Q - Proportioning & Weighing (Liquids & Solids)
- R - Air Conditioning (Temp & Humidity Regulation)

ORGANIC SYNTHESSES

11

β-ALANINE

(β-Aminopropionic Acid)



Submitted by H. H. CLARK and LETA DAVIS BENT
Checked by WALLACE H. CAROTHERS and W. L. MCDONALD

Procedure

To a cold (0-5°) solution of 302 g. of potassium hydroxide (sticks) in 170 cc. of distilled water is added slowly with stirring 166.6 g. (50.8 mmole) of bromine. This solution is chilled to 0° and 39.1 g. (105 mmole) of succinimide (p. 73) is added with rapid stirring. The mixture is warmed in a water bath to 55-60° when it becomes colorless and is held at that temperature for two hours (Note 1). After being allowed to stand overnight at room temperature it is acidified to Congo red with concentrated hydrochloric acid (about 30 cc. sp. gr. 1.18) (Note 2) and evaporated to dryness on a steam bath under reduced pressure. The residue is treated with 200 cc. of warm 95 per cent alcohol; the undissolved potassium bromide is filtered off and washed with 50-100 cc. of cold alcohol in small portions. The filtrate and washings are combined and evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure and the residue is extracted with 100 cc. of 95 per cent alcohol. The resulting solution is again evaporated to dryness and the residue finally extracted with 20 cc. of hot absolute alcohol (Note 3). After distilling off the bulk of the alcohol, this

ORGANIC SYNTHESIS

Extract is diluted with about 200 cc of distilled water and shaken out twice with 20-cc portions of ether. The ether extracts are discarded (Note 1).

The aqueous solution is freed of ether and alcohol and then concentrated under reflux for one to one and a half hours in order to hydrolyze any β -alanine ester. After evaporating under reduced pressure to remove as much as possible of the excess hydrochloric acid, the residue is dissolved in water and diluted to exactly 1000 cc. A 5-cc portion of this solution is withdrawn for determination of total halides. A suspension of silver oxide prepared from 10 per cent more than the equivalent quantity of silver nitrate (Note 3) is added to the remaining portion of the solution, and the mixture is stirred well in order to bring about complete precipitation of the halides. After standing overnight the precipitate is filtered off and washed with water. The filtrate and washings are concentrated under reduced pressure to about 200 cc, saturated with hydrogen sulfide, and filtered through a thin layer of decolorizing carbon. The colorless filtrate is evaporated to a volume of about 100 cc, treated with decolorizing carbon if necessary, concentrated on the steam bath until crystallization begins, and chilled. The crystals are filtered with suction, washed with a little cold alcohol, and dried. A further crop is obtained by concentrating the mother liquor and again chilling (Note 5). The combined crops (28-30 g., m.p. 187-192) are recrystallized from water, employing the same procedure, and yield 23-24 g. (41-45 per cent of the theoretical amount) of pure β -alanine, which melts at 197-198° (corr.) with decomposition. About 2 g. of less pure product can be secured from the final mother liquors.

Notes

1. The odor of ammonia is perceptible, indicating some hydrolysis.
2. On acidification a small amount of bromine may be liberated; this is removed rapidly during the subsequent evaporation.
3. In the last extraction the alcohol-insoluble material may be removed advantageously with a centrifuge.

This ether extraction removes small quantities of succinic acid and its esters.

The silver oxide is prepared by dissolving the silver nitrate in about five parts of cold water and adding a slight excess of a pure sodium hydroxide in 10 per cent solution. The precipitate is well stirred, collected by filtration or centrifuging and washed free of sodium salts. It should not be dried before use.

The final mother liquor consists of a rather viscous solution containing uncrystallizable by-products.

Methods of Preparation

The above directions are based upon the methods of Hoogwerff and Van Dorp,¹ as modified by Holm² and by Hale and Honan.³ Alanine has also been prepared by the action of hypobromite upon succinimide and hydrolysis of the resulting succinodipropionic acid⁴ by the action of ammonia upon β-iodopropionic acid,⁵ by the hydrolysis of methyl carbomethoxy β-aminopropionate, obtained by the action of sodium methoxide on succinbromimide,⁶ by the reduction of β-antrosopropionic acid,⁷ by heating ethyl acrylate with alcoholic ammonia,⁸ from succinyl glycine ester by the azide synthesis,⁹ and by the action of liquid ammonia upon methyl acrylate.¹⁰

1. Hoogwerff and Van Dorp, *Rec. Trav. Chim.* 30, 5 (1891).
 2. Holm, *Arch. Pharm.* 42, 397 (1904).
 3. Hale and Honan, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 32, 774 (1910).
 4. Wedel and Rothner, *Monatsh.* 17, 472 (1896).
 5. Henig, *Ann.* 216, 25 (1870); *Monatsh.* 9, 1003 (1879); Alsterlund and Gador, *Z. physikal. Chem.* 85, 212 (1913).
 6. Lengfeld and Stiglit, *Am. Chem.* 24, 212, 224 (1891).
 7. Liechmann, *Ann.* 261, 263 (1891).
 8. Wender, *Ann. Chem.* 341, 157 (1880).
 9. Curtius and Hechtberg, *J. prakt. Chem.* 9, 165, 169 (1911).
 10. Curtius, *Monatsh.* 32, 220 (1911).

structure factors remain essentially constant). The values in Table I show that the melting points decrease markedly with increasing size of the alkyl groups.

TABLE I

Alkyl Group	Melting Point (°C)
Nitroaminoacetone	100
Nitrodimethylaminoacetone	100
Amino-1-nitropropane	110
Methylamino-1-nitropropane	120
Ethylamino-1-nitropropane	130
Propylamino-1-nitropropane	140
Dimethylamino-1-nitropropane	150
Dethylamino-1-nitropropane	160

There is no chance for a preferred position of the alkyl groups in this case.

SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
MINNEAPOLIS, MINNESOTA

RECEIVED MAY 14, 1940

THE BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF SYNTHETIC PANTOTHENIC ACID

The lactone of the acid fragment of pantothenic acid has been identified as β -hydroxy- β -methylbutyrolactone by Sills, Keresley, and Finkelshteyn.¹ The coupling of the synthetic lactone with β -alanine in 50% yield, as determined by microbiological assay, and assuming the activity of one isomer, has been reported by Weinstein and co-workers.² In the present investigation the yield from the coupling reaction was 88% and definite evidence was found for the inertness of the unnatural isomer.

When equimolecular amounts of β -hydroxy- β -methylbutyrolactone, β -alanine and the lactone are mixed in 1:1:1, 50% coupling takes place almost immediately as determined by a Gerresch formal titration for free amino nitrogen. Upon standing no further coupling occurs. Instead, the remaining hydroxide ion disappears during the course of an hour, due probably to the saponification of the uncoupled lactone. If, instead of equimolecular amounts, the ratio of lactone to β -alanine is 1:2, sodium hydroxide is made 3:1, a 55% coupling occurs immediately, again followed by the disappearance of hydroxide ion. All now to this same

point, the reaction is stopped by the addition of a small amount of acid. The reaction is then allowed to proceed to completion. The results of a typical experiment are summarized in Table I.

At the end of the experiment the solution was biologically assayed with *S. aureus* and found to contain 168,000 units of pantothenic acid. Natural pantothenic acid has been found to contain 1.50 units per mg.³ This points to the activity of one enantiomorph in the synthetic preparation.

At the same time a mixture of 110 g. of the lactone and 7 g. of β -alanine was incorporated in 1000 cc. of water and biologically assayed. Slight definite activity was observed, calculated to correspond roughly to a coupling ratio of 0.06% of the mixture. This indicates that some of the activity of the pantothenic acid solution at the level tested (corresponding to 1 mg. of pantothenic acid per 100 g. of the) may be attributed to the presence of unchanged starting materials.

Division of Chemistry and Physics, National Bureau of Standards, U. S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C.

RECEIVED MAY 20, 1940

2-METHYL-7,8-DIHYDROQUINONE OXIDES

Since 2-methyl-7,8-dihydroquinone oxide can be converted very easily and efficiently (Rec. Trav. Chim. 63, 891 (1904)) into the same dihydroquinone, it was somewhat surprising to discover

that the same dihydroquinone can be converted into 2-methyl-7,8-dihydroquinone oxide. This conversion was effected by the action of a small amount of sodium hydroxide on a solution of the dihydroquinone in water.

Division of Chemistry and Physics, National Bureau of Standards, U. S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D. C.

RECEIVED MAY 20, 1940

lower change, indicating that a local partial acclimatization was taking place.

The pure (-) lactone had the same melting point, mixed melting point and specific rotation and gave the same β -methylcrotonic acid as was obtained from the lactone derived from natural pantoic acid, thus proving their chemical identity.

The synthetic (-)rotatory, (+)rotatory and racemic forms of the lactone were condensed with β -alanine ester and purified by the method described above and gave the synthetic (+)rotatory, (-)rotatory and racemic pantoic acids, respectively. The base acids like those derived from the natural lactone were obtained in 100% yield. The free acids are difficult to free from the last traces of solvents and hence physical constants made on such viscous oils may vary. They form, however, microcrystalline calcium salts which do not have definite melting points but decompose with evolution of gas at temperatures between 150 and 100°. Bacterial assays of these products showed that the (+) pantoic acid had the full activity of the natural vitamin whereas the (-) form was inactive when prepared from a highly purified specimen of the (+) lactone. The racemic modification had half of the activity of natural (+) form. The bacterial assay of the corresponding calcium salts gave similar results as shown in Table I.

COMPARISON OF PANTOIC ACID WITH THE (-) AND (+) FORMS

Form	Weight (g)	Calculated	Found
(+) Form	100.00	27.24	27.15
(-) Form	100.00	27.24	27.15
Racemic	100.00	27.24	27.15

At the calcium salt were compared. The difference occurred in the β -alanine ester. The bacterial assay which are correlated with a standard weight of a pantoic acid concentration, heavy assay by the method of Williams. The β -alanine ester of (+) and (-) calcium pantoate were prepared and they showed 100% activity.

active in promoting growth and curing the sterility. The responses to 15 and 20 mg. per 100 g. of diet were not significantly different as to growth and curative effects. On the other hand, 30 mg. per 100 g. of diet produced weight increase approximately half of that obtained with the other four levels. A dose of 800 γ of the synthetic (+) pantoic acid given as a single dose to pantoic acid depleted birds produced a rapid and marked gain in weight whereas the same dose of the (-) form was practically without effect.

EXPERIMENTAL PART

1,2-Dimethyl-5-hydroxypropionaldehyde, II.—A mixture of 200 g. of isobutyraldehyde and 224 g. of 40% formalin was stirred in an ice bath and 100 g. of potassium carbonate was added in small portions at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture did not exceed 20°. After all the potassium carbonate had been added, the stirring was continued for one hour. During this period the reaction mixture reached room temperature. The viscous liquid was extracted with ether and dried over sodium sulfate. After the ether was removed, the residue remained upon cooling. The solid was purified by distillation. $b.p.$ 115 mm., $b.p.$ 23–26° and the distillate immediately crystallized. Recrystallization from ether, the product was dried at 60° in vacuum and $b.p.$ 23–24°. $Calcd.$ for $C_4H_8O_2$, C , 78.52; H , 9.80. $Found$, C , 78.05; H , 9.74.

1,2-Dimethyl-5-oxopropionaldehyde, III.—A solution of 80 g. of sodium bisulfite was stirred and heated on the steam bath with 72 g. of 1,2-dimethyl-5-hydroxypropionaldehyde until complete solution was obtained. The solution was then cooled to 10° and maintained between 5–10° while a solution of 46 g. of potassium cyanide was added slowly. The stirring was continued for one hour before removing the ice bath and permitting the reaction mixture to reach room temperature. The upper cyanide layer was separated and combined with the lower layer. The aqueous portion of the reaction mixture was then added slowly to 200 cc. of concentrated hydrochloric acid while maintaining the temperature between 10–15°. After the addition, the reaction mixture was kept at room temperature overnight. A sufficient amount of water was then added to dissolve the precipitated potassium chloride and the solution was then heated. After the ether had been removed, the hydrochloric acid was concentrated by heating at 100° for three hours. The solution was then treated in the acid with a 30% solution of sodium hydroxide until almost neutral and finally treated with a saturated solution of sodium bicarbonate and the $b.p.$ was 23°. This solution was then immediately extracted with ether for sixteen hours. The ethereal extract was dried over sodium sulfate and then distilled. $b.p.$ 115 mm. and solidified to a white powder at 10–12°. Recrystallized by dissolving in 100% ether and adding cold ether, the product was dried over sodium sulfate and distilled. $b.p.$ 115 mm. and solidified to a white powder at 10–12°.

The method of Adams and Pomeroy for the preparation of the vitamin was first obtained by its resolution from the pure (+)-lactone of (+)-2,7-dihydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyric acid obtained from concentrated potassium salt by condensing it with 2 moles of pyruvic acid. The two substances were heated together at 70° and after theaponification of the resulting mixture of lactone and pyruvic acid the crude product contained 80% of pure (+)-vitamin was obtained by the removal of the greater part of the 2-alanine by precipitation from alcoholic solution by means of acetone in which pyruvic acid is insoluble. The uncombined lactone was then removed by continuous ether extraction of the aqueous solution of the acid which had been previously neutralized with barium hydroxide as barium lactate. The dry residue of the acid obtained on removal of the barium lactate and the lactone was extracted with several portions of ether to remove the last traces of 2-alanine. By the means pyruvic acid is obtained as a pale yellow mass all from which it is very difficult to remove the last traces of solvent. Pyruvic acid is a colorless crystalline solid melting at 42° + 0.5° and boiling at 75°. It should be pointed out that this value may be a little low owing to the difficulty of freezing the large samples from solvents. It forms a very crystalline calcium salt melting at 113°. Hydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyric acid has been synthesized by Clavel and by Kilm and Versluis. It is synthesized by the condensation of methyl-2-hydroxypropionaldehyde with formaldehyde. However, by modifying the procedure the alcohol was obtained in good yield. The lactone was prepared from the acid by a modification of the method of Kilm and Versluis. The acid was converted into its anhydric compound and then, as usual, into the corresponding cyanhydrin. After saponification the lactone was isolated in good yield. The lactone was prepared by Adams and Pomeroy.

The method of Adams and Pomeroy for the preparation of the vitamin was first obtained by its resolution from the pure (+)-lactone of (+)-2,7-dihydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyric acid obtained from concentrated potassium salt by condensing it with 2 moles of pyruvic acid. The two substances were heated together at 70° and after theaponification of the resulting mixture of lactone and pyruvic acid the crude product contained 80% of pure (+)-vitamin was obtained by the removal of the greater part of the 2-alanine by precipitation from alcoholic solution by means of acetone in which pyruvic acid is insoluble. The uncombined lactone was then removed by continuous ether extraction of the aqueous solution of the acid which had been previously neutralized with barium hydroxide as barium lactate. The dry residue of the acid obtained on removal of the barium lactate and the lactone was extracted with several portions of ether to remove the last traces of 2-alanine. By the means pyruvic acid is obtained as a pale yellow mass all from which it is very difficult to remove the last traces of solvent. Pyruvic acid is a colorless crystalline solid melting at 42° + 0.5° and boiling at 75°. It should be pointed out that this value may be a little low owing to the difficulty of freezing the large samples from solvents. It forms a very crystalline calcium salt melting at 113°. Hydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyric acid has been synthesized by Clavel and by Kilm and Versluis. It is synthesized by the condensation of methyl-2-hydroxypropionaldehyde with formaldehyde. However, by modifying the procedure the alcohol was obtained in good yield. The lactone was prepared from the acid by a modification of the method of Kilm and Versluis. The acid was converted into its anhydric compound and then, as usual, into the corresponding cyanhydrin. After saponification the lactone was isolated in good yield. The lactone was prepared by Adams and Pomeroy.



the endomeric salt of the corresponding hydroxy acid. The hydroxy acid was made by opening the lactone with barium hydroxide and then carefully removing the barium ion in the cold with sulfuric acid. Pope and Gibson have completely resolved substituted acids by making use of the principle of equilibrium in salts. One mole of potassium hydroxide and one mole of alcohol were added to two moles of the racemic acid. The alkaloidal salt of one isomer is much less soluble than the salt of the other isomer, it will crystallize out in almost pure form leaving the other isomer in solution as its potassium salt. This principle has been applied successfully to the resolution of racemic 2-hydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyrolactone. The racemic lactone was converted into its sodium salt by heating with sodium hydroxide and the hot solution was treated with one-half molecular equivalent of quinine hydrochloride. The first crop of the crystalline sodium salt of the pure (+)-2,7-dihydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyric acid was obtained in 86% yield. This quinine salt gave the (-)-2-hydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyrolactone when treated with quinic crystalline calcium salt melting at 113°. Hydroxy-2,6-dimethylbutyrolactone has been synthesized by Clavel and by Kilm and Versluis. It is synthesized by the condensation of methyl-2-hydroxypropionaldehyde with formaldehyde. However, by modifying the procedure the alcohol was obtained in good yield. The lactone was prepared from the acid by a modification of the method of Kilm and Versluis. The acid was converted into its anhydric compound and then, as usual, into the corresponding cyanhydrin. After saponification the lactone was isolated in good yield. The lactone was prepared by Adams and Pomeroy.

The observed rotation had changed from -0.57 to -0.44 . The solution was further concentrated to 50 cc. and adjusted to pH 2.5 with concentrated hydrochloric acid, heated twenty minutes on a steam bath and extracted three times with ether. The ether extracts were concentrated to dryness and the residue dried by distilling with alcohol and benzene and sublimed at 90-110° (bath temperature) at 3 mm. pressure. The yield was 0.5 g. (42.6% based on original lactone). $[\alpha]_D^{25} +5.84$, $n_D^{20} 1.4723$, $n_D^{25} 1.4712$. Since a 41.2% yield of quinine salt had already been obtained, this accounted for an 83% recovery of the original lactone. From the rotation it was calculated that the lactone was about 88% in the dextro form. On this basis a resolution experiment was performed using one-fourth the quantities described in the previous experiment. The yield of quinine salt of the (+) form was 84%. $[\alpha]_D^{25} +5.84$, $n_D^{20} 1.4723$, $n_D^{25} 1.4712$. The dextro isomer was recrystallized from a second experiment in which the heating period was five hours longer instead of seven the recrystallization was 95% satisfactory. $[\alpha]_D^{25} +1.11$. The pantothenic acid of the recovered lactone gave a melting point of 150-152° which was raised to 153° by two recrystallizations. The second melting point with this rate of the lactone was 155°. In another recrystallization experiment, 2 g. of crude (+) lactone was reduced under protection of a calcium chloride tube in 50 cc. of absolute alcohol containing one equivalent of sodium ethylate. The total observed rotation was $[\alpha]_D^{25} +1.07$ (after eleven hours) and $[\alpha]_D^{25} +1.17$ (after the end of forty-eight hours). This change in rotation indicated that partial racemization had taken place. The synthesis of (+) Pantothenic Acid. A mixture of 0.660 g. of ethyl 2,4-dimethyl-3-butylsuccinate and 2.5 g. of freshly distilled β -alanine ethyl ester was heated at 70° for three hours. The resulting mixture was converted to the free acid by saponification with 500 cc. of 15% ammonia solution. The total activity of the resulting solution showed that 30% of the (+) lactone had been converted to the free acid, leaving the physiological activity of pantothenic acid.

The isolation of the (+) pantothenic acid was carried out as described above for the recrystallized pantothenic acid. Yield 0.16 g. The (+) acid was a very pale yellow viscous oil which was extremely difficult to free from solvent. The material assay showed it to have 77.2% activity. Calcium Salt of Racemic Pantothenic Acid. A solution of 0.5 g. of (+) pantothenic acid dissolved in 25 cc. of water was neutralized with calcium carbonate and the calcium salt isolated as described above. Yield 0.5 g. The salt was purified by solution in methanol and precipitation with benzene. A bacterial assay showed 48.40% activity. For analysis the material was dried at 78° in vacuum. $[\alpha]_D^{25} +0.88$, $n_D^{20} 1.4712$, $n_D^{25} 1.4701$. Found: C, 45.82; H, 10.43; N, 3.81.

Racemization of (+) Pantothenic Acid. A solution of 0.115 g. of (+) pantothenic acid in 2 cc. of methanol was neutralized to pH 7.5 with 1% sodium methoxide and 0.115 g. of acrythronium chloride dissolved in 1.5 cc. of methanol was added and the mixture allowed to stand at room temperature for an hour with the methanol being then evaporated at room temperature and the resulting residue extracted with hot acetone in order to free it from sodium chloride, and the crystallization of the lactone then

carried out. The resulting lactone sulfate was twice washed with water. The combined aqueous liquors were adjusted to between pH 5 and 6 by means of pyridine and evaporated to dryness at 25° in vacuo. The resulting pale yellow oil was dried in high vacuum at 40° and extracted twice with 100-cc. portions of reagent acetone, with vigorous shaking. The extracts were allowed to stand at 0° until the suspension liquid had cleared. It was then filtered to remove a small amount of crystalline β -alanine. The acetone was removed in vacuo and the resulting pale yellow syrup was dried in high vacuum at 40° to yield 0.90 g. (28%). Bacterial assays on this material showed it to have 99-101% activity.

(+) Pantothenic Acid. A solution of 600 mg. of (+) pantothenic acid in 3 cc. of water was neutralized with calcium carbonate. After removal of the excess calcium carbonate by filtration the solution was evaporated to dryness at 25° in vacuo. The resulting hard colorless glass on treatment with acetone gave a colorless microcrystalline powder. Yield 680 mg. It was purified by dissolving in the minimum amount of methanol and filtered from a trace of insoluble material. The methanol solution was then added slowly to a large volume of acetone with vigorous stirring. The colorless microcrystalline powder was dried at 78° in vacuum. It showed $[\alpha]_D^{25} +9.47$ ($C=100\%$, in H₂O). Bacterial assay showed it to have 99-101% activity. Found: C, 45.82; H, 10.43; N, 3.81. Found: C, 45.82; H, 10.43; N, 3.81.

Racemic Pantothenic Acid. A mixture of 0.216 g. of ethyl 2,4-dimethyl-3-butylsuccinate and 3 g. of freshly distilled β -alanine ethyl ester was heated at 70° for three hours. The resulting mixture was converted to the free acid by saponification with 500 cc. of 15% ammonia solution. The total activity of the resulting solution showed that 30% of the (+) lactone had been converted to the free acid, leaving the physiological activity of pantothenic acid.

The isolation of the (+) pantothenic acid was carried out as described above for the recrystallized pantothenic acid. Yield 0.16 g. The (+) acid was a very pale yellow viscous oil which was extremely difficult to free from solvent. The material assay showed it to have 77.2% activity. Calcium Salt of Racemic Pantothenic Acid. A solution of 0.5 g. of (+) pantothenic acid dissolved in 25 cc. of water was neutralized with calcium carbonate and the calcium salt isolated as described above. Yield 0.5 g. The salt was purified by solution in methanol and precipitation with benzene. A bacterial assay showed 48.40% activity. For analysis the material was dried at 78° in vacuum. $[\alpha]_D^{25} +0.88$, $n_D^{20} 1.4712$, $n_D^{25} 1.4701$. Found: C, 45.82; H, 10.43; N, 3.81.

Racemization of (+) Pantothenic Acid. A solution of 0.115 g. of (+) pantothenic acid in 2 cc. of methanol was neutralized to pH 7.5 with 1% sodium methoxide and 0.115 g. of acrythronium chloride dissolved in 1.5 cc. of methanol was added and the mixture allowed to stand at room temperature for an hour with the methanol being then evaporated at room temperature and the resulting residue extracted with hot acetone in order to free it from sodium chloride, and the crystallization of the lactone then

...the reaction mixture of ester was separated with 200 cc. 5% sodium hydroxide at room temperature for 24 hours... The reaction mixture of ester was separated with 200 cc. 5% sodium hydroxide at room temperature for 24 hours... The reaction mixture of ester was separated with 200 cc. 5% sodium hydroxide at room temperature for 24 hours...

Calcium Salt of Synthetic (+) Pantoic Acid—This salt was prepared and purified as described above from 2.5 g. of synthetic (+) pantoic acid, yield 1.1 g. The material showed 90-100% activity. When air dried it contained 2.8% H₂O. It showed $[\alpha]_D^{20} + 3.150$ (C = 1.0, 20°C). For analysis the salt was dried at 70°C. for 24 hours. Calcd. for C₁₀H₁₇O₆Ca: C, 43.1%; H, 6.77%; O, 30.1%; Ca, 20.1%. Found: C, 43.1%; H, 6.7%; O, 30.1%; Ca, 20.1%.

Synthetic (-) Pantoic Acid—A mixture of 2.50 g. of (+)-hydroxy- β,β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone and 1.00 g. of finely distilled calcium ethyl oxalate heated at 70°C. for 24 hours. The reaction mixture of ester was separated with 200 cc. 5% sodium hydroxide at room temperature for 24 hours and washed three times with 20 cc. of water. The material after it had been dried at 40°C. for 24 hours showed 90% growth response.

Calcium Salt of (-) Pantoic Acid—The salt was prepared from 2.5 g. of the material and showed 90% biological activity. It showed $[\alpha]_D^{20} - 3.150$ (C = 1.0, 20°C). For analysis the salt was dried at 70°C. for 24 hours. Calcd. for C₁₀H₁₇O₆Ca: C, 43.1%; H, 6.77%; O, 30.1%; Ca, 20.1%. Found: C, 43.1%; H, 6.7%; O, 30.1%; Ca, 20.1%.

Acknowledgments—The authors wish to express their great appreciation to Dr. R. E. Williams for making available to them unpublished data and for much helpful advice. They also wish to express their indebtedness to Mr. R. W. Major and W. H. Hayes for their interest and counsel; to Messrs. D. F. Hayman, W. C. Ross, and H. S. Clark for carrying out the microanalyses; and to Messrs. C. F. Boyd, M. A. Nash, and R. K. W. Wiley, A. S. W. Davidson, W. B. Smith, and J. H. W. for their assistance throughout the investigation.

Summary

(+)-Hydroxy- β,β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone has been synthesized and resolved into its optical isomers. The (+) form of the lactone has been shown to be identical with the lactone obtained from the hydrolysis of pantoic acid.

(-)-Pantoic acid has been synthesized from the lactone obtained from natural sources and isolated as its calcium salt. (+) Pantoic acid has been synthesized from synthetic (+)-hydroxy- β,β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone and shown to have the same physiological activity as the reconstituted pantoic acid.

Racemic and (+) pantoic acids have been synthesized from the racemic and (+)-hydroxy- β,β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactones and also isolated as their calcium salts. They were shown to have, respectively, 50% and 100% of the bacterial growth stimulation activity of (+) pantoic acid.

The synthetic (+) pantoic acid showed the expected biological activity when assayed on chicks and rats.

Received May 10, 1940

... was passed into the reaction mixture at room temperature for a period of 24 hours. The liquid was then filtered and allowed to stand for 48 hours. The solid which had formed was then washed with water and dried in a vacuum oven. The yield of the product was 1.5 g. (10%).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

The Resolution of Racemic Pantothenic Acid by Means of Quinine Methoxyhydroxide

by E. F. Smith and Paul F. Slater

The synthesis of *DL*-pantothenic acid and its resolution into the *D* and *L* isomers has been described by Smith, et al. In this paper the preparation of racemic pantothenic acid is also described. In the literature, the resolution of racemic pantothenic acid has been described by Kato and Watanabe, who used a corresponding quinine salt. The present paper deals with the optical resolution of the racemic pantothenic acid by means of quinine methoxyhydroxide.

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

... was prepared with a water bath. The solution was allowed to boil and in the course of a half hour, five grams of freshly cut sodium was added, the mixture being gently refluxed the while. After all the sodium had been added, the solution was allowed to cool, then transferred to a separatory funnel, to which was also added 50 cc. of water and 25 cc. of ether. The mixture was thoroughly shaken and the lower aqueous layer was drawn off. The ether layer was washed with water and the washings added to the main extract, which was then acidified with dilute hydrochloric acid. The acidified mixture was then extracted with 25 cc. portions of ether, the ether extract was separated to dryness and the solid obtained was crystallized from benzene. The product is soluble in alkali, m.p. 115-117° (decolor).

sample of guanine methopropionate ((+)-118) prepared from calcium (+)-pantoic acid. It showed no depression of $m.p.$ and, like other samples of guanine methopropionate, showed 100% activity on bacterial assay. Further fractionation of the original sample gave two small fractions of intermediate composition and bacterial activity, and a third fraction which had a very low bacterial activity. This fraction, after several crystallizations from alcohol, gave a product which had a bacterial activity of 91% ($m.p.$ 170°) and a $m.p.$ of 156.5° ($m.p.$ 170°) and a $m.p.$ of 156.5°.

It showed no depression of $m.p.$ and a bacterial activity of 91%. The optical activity of the optical anisotropy was obtained by the decomposition of the alkaloid into followed by the conversion of the resulting (+)- and (-)-pantoic acid into their 2-benzylthioamides. These were identical with specimens prepared from (+) and (-)-pantoic acids obtained from the ground synthesis of the reduced aldehyde, 2,2-dimethyl-3-hydroxybutanoic acid.

The carbon analyses of all of the samples of the guanine methopropionate, both received and synthesized, were consistently low (0.2-0.4%) in ground state. The low carbon content was due to the presence of calcium hydroxide which had been prepared from calcium hydroxide. The calcium hydroxide was prepared from calcium hydroxide and was analyzed by means of its characteristic $m.p.$ After three recrystallizations from alcohol, the guanine methopropionate was obtained as a white powder, $m.p.$ 170-172°, and gave no depression of $m.p.$ and 100% activity on bacterial assay. The calcium salt prepared from (+)-pantoic acid, $m.p.$ 170-172°, showed a $m.p.$ of 156.5° and a bacterial activity of 91%.

Preparation of (+)-Pantoic Acid. A solution of 23 g. of (+)-pantoic acid in 50 cc. of water was adjusted to pH 7.5 with an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide prepared by adding guanine methopropionate to an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The solution was then concentrated by evaporation and the residue was dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

The solution was then evaporated to dryness below 25° and the residue was dried by dissolving in absolute alcohol (50 cc.), adding 75 cc. of benzene and removing the solvent by distillation in vacuo. The residue was finally dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

After the recrystallization of Fraction A from the alcohol, the residue was dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

After the recrystallization of Fraction B from the alcohol, the residue was dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

After the recrystallization of Fraction C from the alcohol, the residue was dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

After the recrystallization of Fraction D from the alcohol, the residue was dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

After the recrystallization of Fraction E from the alcohol, the residue was dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid. The residue was then dried in a desiccator over sulfuric acid.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.01, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Quinine metho salt of (+)-pantothenic acid. The salt was prepared as described above for the (+) salt. The product was obtained as clusters of fine colorless needles and showed m. p. 170°; $(\alpha)_D^{20} - 1.610$ (C 0.87% in MeOH); optical assay, negative.

Conversion of the Quinine Metho Salt of (+)- and (-)-Pantothenic Acid into the Corresponding β -Benzylthiuronium Salts. The quinine metho salts were dissolved in a small amount of water and the theoretical amount of *N*-sulfuric acid added to the cold solution. The precipitate of quinine methosulfate was removed by filtration. The filtrate was then adjusted to pH 3.5 with pyridine and the water removed as above at 25°. The dried quinine was extracted with acetone and showed less than a small amount of bacterial material and the acetone was removed under reduced pressure. The β -benzylthiuronium salt was prepared from a solution of the neutral sodium salt of the pantothenic acid in methanol by the addition of 0.11 molar of β -benzylthiuronium chloride and the solution allowed to stand for several hours. After evaporation of the solvent, the salt was separated from sodium chloride by extraction with boiling acetone.

After recrystallization from acetone, both the (+) and (-) salts were obtained as fine colorless needles. **Anal. Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{17}O_5N_2S$: C 62.84, H 7.47, N 8.22, S 11.47. Found: C 62.82, H 8.17, N 8.19.** **Anal. Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{17}O_5N_2S$: C 62.84, H 7.47, N 8.22, S 11.47. Found: C 62.81, H 7.90, N 8.22.**

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 64.11, 64.02, 64.10; H 7.82, 7.72, 7.82; N 8.71, 7.52.

needles were deposited (20 g.) after two recrystallizations from alcohol-ether, 13 g. of colorless needles was obtained, m. p. 176-177°, which showed no depression of the melting point when mixed with an authentic sample.

It showed $(\alpha)_D^{20} - 0.6$ (C 1.25% in MeOH) and bacterial assays showed 101-102% activity.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{11}O_5N$: C 64.63, H 7.72, N 8.64. Found: C 63.55, H 7.78, N 8.11.

By the addition of further quantities of ether to the original mother liquor, and recrystallization of the product a further 7 g. of the pure cinchonidine salt of (+)-pantothenic acid was obtained.

It was not found possible to isolate the cinchonidine salt of (-)-pantothenic acid. By fractional crystallization of the mother liquor, a fraction was obtained with some activity showing a bacterial activity of 19.6% (m. p. 142-145°). This salt was apparently somewhat unstable and recrystallized with difficulty. During a subsequent recrystallization, it partially decomposed and the pantothenic acid was, therefore, recovered by the usual methods and showed a bacterial activity of 10.5%.

Cinchonidine Salt of (+)-Pantothenic Acid. The cinchonidine salt of (+)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. (+)-pantothenic acid as described above. It was obtained as colorless needles, m. p. 177-178°, and showed $(\alpha)_D^{20} - 0.15$ (C 0.87% in MeOH); optical assay, 102%.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{17}O_5N_2S$: C 62.84, H 7.47, N 8.22, S 11.47. Found: C 62.81, H 7.90, N 8.22.

Acknowledgment.—The authors wish to express their thanks to Dr. Randolph T. Major and Karl Folkers for their interest and council.

and Messrs. E. F. Hayman, W. Reis and H. S. Clark for carrying out the microanalyses; to Mr. M. Kato for carrying out the bioassays; and to Mr. W. B. Wright for his assistance throughout the investigation.

Summary. **1.** (+)-Pantothenic acid has been resolved by means of its quinine metho salt.

2. The resulting quinine metho salts of (+)- and (-)-pantothenic acids were identical with authentic samples prepared from the pure acids. The enantiomeric acids were also compared as their β -benzylthiuronium salts with authentic samples.

3. (+)-Pantothenic acid has also been resolved by means of its cinchonidine salt. The (+) salt was identical with a specimen prepared from authentic (+)-pantothenic acid. The (-) salt was not isolated.

4. The (+) salts from both resolutions showed equal growth stimulation activity when assayed with *Lactobacillus casei*. The (-) salts had practically no activity when assayed by the same method.

5. The (+) salt of (+)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. of the pure acid and showed a bacterial activity of 101-102%.

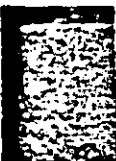
6. The (-) salt of (-)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. of the pure acid and showed a bacterial activity of 19.6%.

7. The cinchonidine salt of (+)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. of the pure acid and showed a bacterial activity of 10.5%.

8. The quinine metho salt of (+)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. of the pure acid and showed a bacterial activity of 101-102%.

9. The quinine metho salt of (-)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. of the pure acid and showed a bacterial activity of 19.6%.

10. The cinchonidine salt of (+)-pantothenic acid was prepared from 2.5 g. of the pure acid and showed a bacterial activity of 10.5%.



NOTES

Aromatic Aldehydes from Spruce and Maple Woods

R. H. J. O'Connell, Joseph L. McCann, and Charles H. Hines

It has recently been reported¹ that a yield of 2.5% of vanillin based on Klason lignin can be obtained by treatment of spruce wood with alkali in the presence of nitrobenzene. Employing the same technique, we have confirmed this result by digesting spruce woodmeal (25.0 g., 22.0% Klason lignin) sodium hydroxide solution (400 cc., 7*N*), and nitrobenzene (24 cc.) in a flask fitted with good agitation at 100° for three hours. In duplicate experiments, 0.75 and 1.12 g. of crude vanillin as nitrobenzoylhydrazones (m.p. 201-203°) were finally isolated after recrystallization (m.p. 210-211°) and purified (m.p. 210-211°). Yields were 2.3 and 2.1%, respectively, calculated on the Klason lignin.

Application of this method to maple wood (33.5 g., 22.0% Klason lignin) led 1.17 g. of a phenolic woody residue containing 1.2% Klason lignin. Neutralization of the alkaline reaction liquor and continuous extraction with benzene removed 4.23 g., of which 3.63 g. was extractable with sodium hydroxide solution. Acidification of the neutralized aqueous liquor to pH 2 and benzene extraction yielded additional benzene-soluble substances (1.21 g.). The benzene-insoluble material precipitated by acidification of the alkaline aqueous reaction liquor weighed 4.1 g. Vanillin and syringaldehyde were isolated from the bisulfite solution by acidification and benzene extraction. Their separation was effected by solution of the crude extract in 2*l*. of ethanol and fractional precipitation by gradual addition of an increasing amount of ammonia. In this way, by precipitation of the stock more available by syringaldehyde addition product, crude syringaldehyde (2.2 g.) was isolated, m.p. 105-112°, after recrystallization, m.p. 110.5-112°, mixed m.p. depression 107° by the ammoniacal ethanol solution remaining after removal of the syringaldehyde component was evaporated to remove the ammonia and ethanol and the residue dissolved in about 125 cc. of ether. Addition of

ammonia precipitated the crude addition product from which 0.55 g. of crude vanillin-containing material was isolated. A preliminary purification by sublimation at 61° (1 mm.) yielded 0.29 g. of crude vanillin (m.p. 75-80°). Recrystallized (m.p. 80-82°) mixed m.p. depression 74°. Vanillin was also isolated by direct fractional sublimation of the bisulfite soluble material (3.56 g.) to give 0.60 g. of crude vanillin (m.p. 77-81°). Precipitation of the total aldehydes in 3.63 g. of the bisulfite-soluble extract yielded 7.01 g. of mixed *o*-nitrobenzoylhydrazones.

Based on the Klason lignin content of maple wood, the yield of syringaldehyde isolated by treatment with ammoniacal ethanol amounted to 31.5%, that of vanillin 2.4%. By sublimation 7.1% vanillin was obtained. By weight, the total yield of bisulfite-soluble material was 42.9%, while the yield of total carbonyl-containing components of the bisulfite-soluble fraction was 33.0% (calculated from the mixed *o*-nitrobenzoylhydrazones on the assumption of a syringaldehyde-vanillin ratio of 2:1). A duplicate experiment gave very similar yields.

Division of Industrial and Cellulose Chemistry
McGill University
Montreal, Canada

(Received November 18, 1940)

Hydroxy- β , β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone

Robert H. Wiley, R. Carr, and Louis F. Noy

In the course of work on analogs of pantothenic acid, it was discovered that β -hydroxy- β , β -dimethyl- γ -butyrolactone is obtained readily in a single step by treating an aqueous solution of β , β -dimethyl- γ -hydroxypropionaldehyde with potassium cyanide and calcium chloride. The intermediate cyanohydrin is smoothly hydrolyzed at room temperature by the calcium hydroxide produced in the reaction. Shortly after the completion of this work, Reichstein and Erdinger¹ reported a somewhat similar procedure for preparing the lactone. Since our method has certain advantages over theirs, we have prepared 1.7 g. of the lactone from 1.5 g. of the aldehyde, m.p. 115-116° (lit.¹ 115-116°) and 1.1 g. of the lactone from 1.0 g. of the aldehyde, m.p. 115-116° (lit.¹ 115-116°).

advantages over that of Reichstein and Grüssner and over the two step procedure of Kohn and Neussliedter, was modified by Stiller, *et al.* It seemed desirable to publish the details.

Experimental

Dimethyl-*p*-hydroxyphenylacrylate.—This compound was prepared by the method of Wessely¹ with the exception that the reaction flask was cooled in an ice bath during the initial vigorous stage of the reaction. **Hydroxy-*p*-dimethyl-phenylacrylate.**—Crude dimethyl-*p*-hydroxyphenylacrylate (102 g., 1 mole) was dissolved in a liter of water at 60–70°. The solution was heated under the tap and a total volume of 125 g. of calcium chloride and 98 g. of potassium permanganate was added. The flask was stoppered (to exclude carbon dioxide) and was allowed to stand at room temperature with occasional shaking for sixteen hours. The solution was then heated on the steam cone to 70–80° and 151 g. of sodium bisulfite was added. The calcium sulfate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to a gum under reduced pressure. It is essential that as much water as possible be removed at this point. The residue was extracted with a liter of dry acetone and the insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to a gum under reduced pressure. The oil was taken up in dry acetone and the filtrate was filtered. The acetone was removed and the residue was fractionated under reduced pressure. The fraction collected at 122–130° (12 mm.) as an oil which immediately solidified to a glass in the receiver. The yield of lactone, melting at 71–80° was 100–105 g., 97–91% of the theoretical amount. The characterization of the lactone is listed at 137–140° as reported by Stiller, *et al.* The optical rotation of a solution of the lactone in benzene at 20° of the dextro is +1.5° (c = 1.00).

1,3-Dimethylchrysenes.—The synthesis of 1,3-dimethylchrysenes is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,5-Dimethylchrysenes.—The synthesis of 1,5-dimethylchrysenes is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,8-Dimethylchrysenes.—The synthesis of 1,8-dimethylchrysenes is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,2-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,2-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,3-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,3-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,5-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,5-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,8-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,8-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,2,3-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,2,3-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,2,3,4-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,2,3,4-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,2,3,4,5-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,2,3,4,5-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

1,2,3,4,5,6-Benzanthracene.—The synthesis of 1,2,3,4,5,6-benzanthracene is described in the literature by Stiller, *et al.* (1938).

TABLE I
WAVE LENGTHS (Å) OF THE MAXIMA AND CORRESPONDING INTENSITIES (LOG E₁) OF THE SPECTRA OF SOME ALKYL CHRYSENE ALKYLENE DERIVATIVE DERIVATIVES (SOLVENT: BENZENE)

Derivative	Wave Length (Å)	Intensity (Log E ₁)
1-Methylchrysenes	2705	1.98
	2865	2.99
	3005	3.98
	3125	4.08
	3265	4.08
	3505	2.89
	3680	2.90
2-Methylchrysenes	2740	1.05
	3040	2.96
	3225	4.08
	3300	4.05
	3550	2.94
	3745	2.84
3-Methylchrysenes	2740	3.10
	2815	3.05
	3120	1.15
	3300	4.04
	3450	2.94
	3600	2.87
4-Methylchrysenes	2800	1.83
	3055	2.89
	3290	3.04
	3410	3.09
	36130	2.07
	3725	2.09
	38450	2.98
	39465	2.82
	40525	2.65
	41605	2.89

Chrysenes resemble that of the unsubstituted hydrocarbon, apart from the usual shift to longer

wave lengths and some loss of fine structure at 5-

microns. Dimethylchrysenes differs somewhat from the other two methyl derivatives, the most intense

maximum showing some resolution while at longer wave lengths the intensity of absorption is greater

and the resolution less. The spectrum of 4,5-methylchrysenes (1) is

particularly interesting as in the 1,2-benzanthracene series such a bridge methylene group has

been observed to produce a considerable change in the spectrum including an increase in the

amount of fine structure resolved. The spectrum of 4,5-methylchrysenes also shows an increase

in the amount of fine structure, particularly if compared with 1,5-dimethylchrysenes

substituted at the same position (Fig. 2). A corresponding comparison between the dimethyl

and the methylene derivative is not possible in the

1. Stiller, *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 1200 (1938).
2. Stiller, *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 1200 (1938).
3. Stiller, *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 1200 (1938).
4. Stiller, *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 1200 (1938).
5. Stiller, *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, **60**, 1200 (1938).

Nach 2 Tagen destilliert man bis auf 10 cm, ab und geht die beim Erkalten ausgeschiedenen Kristalle ab; Ausbeute 2.4 g. Die Mutterlauge wird nach Zusatz von 20 cm³ Essig auf dem Wasserbad auf die Hälfte eingedampft und gibt beim Erkalten 0.4 g orangefarbene Kristalle, die nach Umkochen aus der 20-fachen Menge Alkohol bei 60-70° schmelzen. Die sogenannte Kristallisation (2.4 g) kristallisiert nach Umkristallisieren als identisch, enthält aber kleine Mengen höherer schmelzender Anteile. Der Nachschmelz des Chloroform und warmen Essigs, weniger im Alkohol, gab 0.002340 mg Subst., geben 0.000 mg CO₂ und 0.965 mg H₂O.
 C₁₀H₁₇O₄N₂ Molbr. 249.27, H 2.93%, N 12.22%
 0.002340 mg Subst. geben 0.000 mg CO₂ und 0.965 mg H₂O.
 C₁₀H₁₇O₄N₂ Molbr. 249.27, H 2.93%, N 12.22%
 0.002340 mg Subst. geben 0.000 mg CO₂ und 0.965 mg H₂O.
 C₁₀H₁₇O₄N₂ Molbr. 249.27, H 2.93%, N 12.22%

30 Minuten dauernde Verbrennung von 0.5 g Subst. gab unkrystallisiert 0.5 g Chlorid vom Smp. 204°, Ausbeute 72% der Theorie.

Universität Basel, Anstalt für Organische Chemie.

21. Kristallisiertes Natriumsalz der Pantothenensäure

von H. Gätz-Fichter, H. Reich und H. Reichstein.

(Eingel. 11. 11. 1941)

Die von H. S. WYLLIE und Mitarbeitern entdeckte Pantothen- säure besitzt erhebliche biologische Bedeutung. Sie wird von vielen Tieren so wie von höheren Tieren benötigt, und es ist sehr wahrscheinlich, dass sie auch für den Menschen die Rolle eines Vitamins spielt. Sowohl für tierexperimentelle wie für klinische Versuche wäre es daher zweckmässig, einen brauchbaren Standard mit genau bekanntem Gehalt an Pantothenensäure zu besitzen. Die reine Säure ist für diesen Zweck wenig geeignet, da sie flüchtig ist und nicht kristallisiert, weshalb man keine sicheren Kriterien für ihre Reinheit besitzt. Von Salzen sind bisher lediglich das Chininsalz¹⁾ sowie das Benzyl- thiuroniumsalz²⁾ in kristallisierter Form beschrieben worden. Beide sind für biologische Versuche wenig geeignet. Auf der Suche nach

¹⁾ H. Gätz-Fichter, Z. physik. Chem. B, 171, 1124 (1941).

²⁾ H. Gätz-Fichter, Z. physik. Chem. B, 171, 1124 (1941).

³⁾ H. Gätz-Fichter, Z. physik. Chem. B, 171, 1124 (1941).

⁴⁾ H. Gätz-Fichter, Z. physik. Chem. B, 171, 1124 (1941).

⁵⁾ H. Gätz-Fichter, Z. physik. Chem. B, 171, 1124 (1941).

einem kristallisierten Derivat, das auch für klinische Anwendung am Menschen verwendbar ist, fanden wir im Natriumsalz den bisher aus-
 reichendsten Vertreter. Dieses Salz lässt sich leicht bereiten und
 kristallisiert aus Alkohol unter Zusatz von Aceton oder Äther in gut
 ausgebildeten, farblosen Nadeln, die bei 21-22° unversetzt
 schmelzen und eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +29.5$ (Wasser) besitzen.
 Das Natriumsalz hat auch den Vorteil für Injektions-
 zwecke besonders brauchbar zu sein, da Natrium bekanntlich von
 allen Ionen bei dieser Anwendungsart am besten verträglich ist. Der
 grösste Nachteil dieses Salzes ist der, dass es sehr hygroskopisch ist
 und an feuchter Luft bereits nach wenigen Minuten zerfliesst. Es
 muss somit entweder im Exsikkator oder in luftdicht verschlossenen,
 am besten verschmolzenen Ampullen aufbewahrt werden. Trotzdem
 scheint es uns, aus den eingangs genannten Gründen, als Standard-
 substanz für biologische Versuche gegenüber allen anderen bisher be-
 kannten Derivaten der Pantothenensäure den grössten Vorzug zu be-
 sitzen.

Das Natriumsalz wurde ausgehend von destilliertem, analysen-
 reinem β -Pantothenensäure-Äthylester) bereitet, der durch vor-
 sichtige Verseifung mit der berechneten Menge Bariumhydroxyd ins
 Bariumsalz übergeführt wurde. Das Bariumsalz wurde dann mit Na-
 trium-sulfat umgesetzt. Das Natriumsalz ist ausserdem in einfacherer
 Weise direkt durch Erwärmen von β -Oxy- β -dimethyl-butyro-
 lacton (mit trockenem β -Alanin-natrium erhältlich^{1) 2)}) in be-
 stimmten Mengen unter Erwärmen, trockenem Natriummethylalösung auf-
 gelöst und das Lacton zugesetzt. Nach 2-3 tagigem Stehen bei Zimmer-
 temperatur ist die Umsetzung beendet, und es werden Ausbeuten
 von etwa 90% der Theorie an kristallisiertem Natriumsalz erhalten.

Die Herren der Firma Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. in Basel für die Über-
 lassung des Material.

Experimenteller Teil

β -Pantothen-säures Natrium

2.3 g β -Pantothen-säure-Barium (aus destilliertem Äthylester
 gewonnen) wurden in ca. 25 cm Wasser gelöst und bei 50° möglichst
 rasch mit einer wässrigen Natriumsulfatlösung von derselben Tem-
 peratur genau ausgefällt. Hierzu wurden etwa 0.57 g wasserfreies
 Natriumsulfat benötigt. Dann wurde sofort abgekühlt, das Barium-
 sulfat durch Zentrifugieren entfernt und die klare Lösung im Vakuum

¹⁾ H. Drüner, W. Gähle, F. Richter, J. Reichert, Helv. 23, 1276 (1940).
²⁾ J. Reichert, F. Richter, Helv. 23, 850 (1940).
³⁾ R. H. Baker, Jr., J. H. Jaks, Am. Soc. 62, 828 (1940).
⁴⁾ R. Williams, H. E. Bach, H. H. Gindoff, Jr., J. Soc. Am. Soc. 62,
 784 (1940).

angedampft. Der verbleibende Sirup kristallisierte nach mehr-
 tägigem Stehen im Vakuum-Exsikkator über Calciumchlorid. Nach
 Entnahme von etwas Impfmateriale wurde in wenig absolutem Alkohol
 gelöst und die leicht trübe Lösung über einer Spur Kohle blank fil-
 triert und unter Umschwenken mit Aceton bis knapp zum Auftreten
 einer bleibenden Trübung versetzt, die durch Zusatz von einem
 Tropfen Alkohol wieder entfernt wurde. Beim Animpfen trat bald
 reichliche Kristallisation ein, die durch vorsichtigen Acetonzusatz
 allmählich möglichst vervollständigt wurde. Die Kristalle wurden
 abgenüchelt, mit Alkohol-Aceton (1:1), dann (1:2), anschließend
 mit reinem Aceton und zuletzt mit Äther gewaschen und im Vakuum
 über Calciumchlorid getrocknet. Sie schmolzen bei 120-122°. Nach-
 maliges Umkristallisieren aus Alkohol-Aceton gab farblose, verfilzte
 Nadeln, die bei 121-122° korrosionslos schmolzen. Die spez.
 Drehung betrug: $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +29,5 \pm 1,5^\circ$ (c = 1,9 in Wasser).

0,275 mg Subst. 2 1/2 Stunden bei 0,025 mm und Zimmertemperatur getrocknet)
 bei 2,502 mm $n_D^{20} = 1,456 \pm 0,002$

Zur Analyse wurde 1 Stunde bei 0,03 mm und 60° getrocknet.
 Ber. C 44,81 H 4,89 N 5,81 S 0,53%
 Gef. C 44,24 H 4,94 N 5,82 S 0,57%

Das zweimal umkristallisierte Präparat war merklich weniger
 hygroskopisch als das nur einmal umkristallisierte. In feuchter Luft
 zerfließt es jedoch auch sehr bald.

Ein identisches Produkt wurde in einer Ausbeute von 89% der
 Theorie aus folgendem Ansatz erhalten: 76 g trockenes β -Alanin
 wurden unter leichtem Wärmen in 80 cm³ einer trockenen Natrium-
 metholat-Lösung gelöst, die 0,46 g Natrium enthält. Nach dem Er-
 kalten wurden 2,6 g 57% Oxy- β , β -dimethyl-butyrolacton zuge-
 geben und die Mischung zwei Tage bei Zimmertemperatur stehen ge-
 lassen. Nach dem Eindampfen im Vakuum wurde der gut getrocknete
 Rückstand aus Alkohol-Aceton wie oben umkristallisiert.

(-)-Pantothensäures Natrium

Das Natriumsalz der (-)-Pantothensäure wurde in gleicher
 Menge genau wie oben aus dem Bariumsalz bereitet. Es schmolz
 nach nur einmaligen Umkristallisieren bei 120-122° und zeigte eine
 spez. Drehung von: $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +27,1 \pm 2,5^\circ$ (c = 0,375 in Wasser).

0,283 mg Subst. 2 Stunden im Hochvakuum bei Zimmertemperatur getrocknet)
 bei 0,025 mm $n_D^{20} = 1,424 \pm 0,002$

Die Analysen wurden im mikrochemischen Laboratorium der Firma F. Hoffmann
 in Basel durch G. G. B. durchgeführt.

Pharmazeutische Anstalt der Universität Basel

45. Krystallisierte Chininsalze der (1) und (2) Pantothen-säure und die biologische Wirksamkeit des (3) Pantothen-säure-äthylesters

von G. Grässner, W. Kästl-Dichter und J. Reichstein

(12 IX 40)

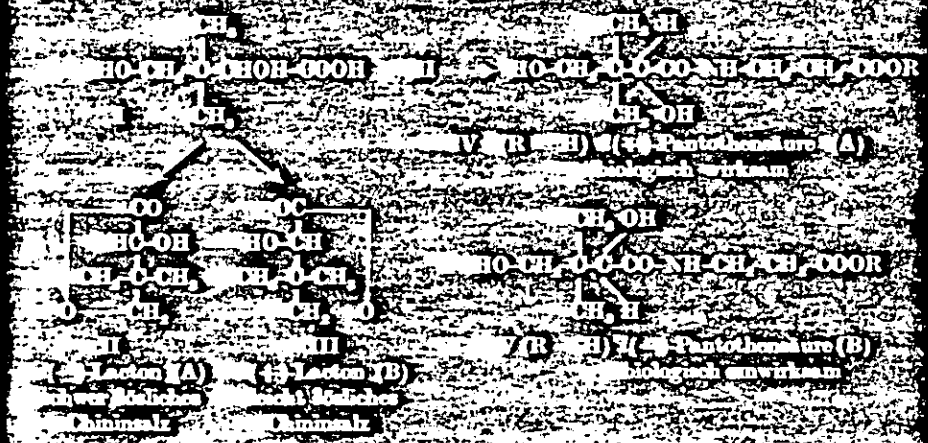
Vor kurzem beschrieben wir ein einfaches Verfahren zur Herstellung der β -Alanide von α -Oxy Säuren¹⁾, welches darauf beruht, dass man α -Oxyketone mit Estern, Salzen oder Amidn des β -Alanins umsetzt und das insbesondere auch zur Herstellung von Pantothen-säure sehr geeignet ist. In verschiedenen, vor kurzem erschienenen Mitteilungen von Babcock und Baker²⁾, Williams und Mitarbeitern³⁾, Stille und Mitarbeitern⁴⁾ ist zur Synthese der Pantothen-säure und anderer Stoffe dasselbe Verfahren als besonders geeignet befunden worden. Auch hier dort⁵⁾ zur Gewinnung der optisch aktiven Formen beschrittene Weg ist mit dem von uns benutzten fast bis an alle Einzelheiten identisch, so wurde die Spaltung der (2) Dioxy-3-dimethylbuttersäure (I) in die optischen Antipoden auch über die Chininsalze erreicht. Dies ist kein Zufall, denn von allen leicht zugänglichen Alkaloiden ist für diesen Zweck nur Chinin gut geeignet.

In unserer letzten Mitteilung⁶⁾ wurde nur die Bereitung des reinen (3) Pantothen-säure-esters beschrieben, wobei einschränkend erwähnt wurde, dass noch weitere Versuche zeigen sollen, ob bei der Bereitung keine partielle Racemisierung eingetreten ist. Es ergab sich auch, dass es sich wirklich um die optisch reine Form gehandelt hat. Inzwischen wurde auch der biologisch unwirksame (4) Pantothen-säure-ester⁷⁾ beschrieben. Da dieser aber ebenfalls auch von den Amerikanern⁸⁾ beschrieben wurde, so sollen nur diejenigen Punkte erwähnt werden, die eine Ergänzung darstellen.

Während das zur Bereitung der (3) Säure als Ausgangsmaterial benötigte (2) Lacton (II) aus dem schwerlöslichen Chininsalz sofort in optisch reiner Form erhalten wird, ist das aus dem leichtlöslichen Chininsalz erhältliche (2) Lacton (III) naturgemäss immer mit dem ras Racemat verunreinigt. Stille und Mitarbeiter⁹⁾ gewannen es

1) J. Grässner, J. Grasser, Helv. 21, 350 (1940).
2) H. Babcock, J. H. Baker, Am. Soc. 57, 1638 (1940).
3) H. S. Williams, H. H. Gaudet, J. E. F. Sack, S. R. Slonberg, J. Williams, Am. Soc. 57, 1776 (1940).
4) H. S. Williams, H. H. Gaudet, J. E. F. Sack, Am. Soc. 57, 1781 (1940).
5) H. S. Williams, J. E. F. Sack, J. Williams, Am. Soc. 57, 1791 (1940).
6) J. Grässner, S. H. Harris, J. Reichstein, J. Grössler, J. Grasser, Am. Soc. 57, 1785 (1940).

manfech durch Umkrystallisieren des über das leichtlösliche Chinin-
salz angereicherten Produktes. Wir fanden, dass auch das Barium-
salz für die Reinigung gut brauchbar ist. Zur Abklärung, welche der
beiden Formen (II) oder (III) den beiden Lactonen zuzuordnen sind,
haben wir das (±)-Lacton ans Phenylhydrazid verwandelt. Dieses
ist ölig, lässt sich aber durch Destillation im Hochvakuum reinigen.



Es zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +33.2^\circ$ (in Alkohol). Vor-
ausgesetzt, dass die *Hudsonsche Regel* auf diesen Stoff anwendbar
ist¹⁾, so ist dem (+)-Lacton (A) somit Formel (II) zu erteilen, wobei
die Projektion wie üblich nach *W. C. C. C.* benannt ist. Es wäre
dann als (-)-Lacton zu bezeichnen, und die daraus resultierende
rechtsdrehende Pantoensäure (IV) als (+)-Pantoensäure.

Die beiden optisch reinen Lactone wurden in die entsprechenden
optisch aktiven Pantoensäureester (IV) und (V) ($R = C_6H_5$) über-
geführt, aus denen sich leicht beliebige Salze gewinnen lassen. Wir
geben dem Wege über die Ester den Vorzug vor der direkten Ge-
winnung der Salze, die ebenfalls möglich ist^{2) 3)}, da sich die Ester
durch Destillation im Hochvakuum besonders leicht reinigen lassen.

Krystallisierte Salze der optisch aktiven Pantoensäuren sind
bisher nicht beschrieben worden. *Stiller* und Mitarbeiter⁴⁾ beschrieben
inwiefern das krystallisierte Benzylthiuroniumsalz der racemischen

1) C. S. Hudson, Am. Soc. 32, 462 (1917).
2) Das könnte besonders mit Hilfe der Verschiebungsgesetze von *Prelog* geprüft
werden. C. Frischberg, B. 66, 277 (1933).
3) J. Richardson, J. Grunze, Helv. 23, 650 (1940).
4) E. H. Gilman, J. W. H. Clark, Am. Soc. 62, 5623 (1940).
5) R. J. Williams, H. K. Mitchell, H. H. Woodcock, J. R. S. Soc. Am. Soc. 62,
1781 (1940).
6) H. K. Mitchell, E. S. Reed, H. J. Williams, Am. Soc. 62, 2701 (1940).
7) E. J. Cisar, J. Harris, J. Williams, J. C. Acrazes, E. Felton, Am. Soc. 62,
2475 (1940).

Pantothensäure, Barium- und Calciumsalze, alle auch durch Umfällung reinigen lassen, sind zwar nach Angaben der genannten Autoren mikrokristallin (anisotrop), bieten jedoch keine Gewähr für Reinheit, da sie sich nicht in deutlich ausgebildeten Kristallen erhalten lassen. Auf der Suche nach eindeutig kristallisierbaren Salzen fanden wir im Chinin wieder eine geeignete Base¹⁾. Mit beiden optisch aktiven Pantothensäuren werden kristallisierte Salze erhalten, die sich in ihrer Löslichkeit, besonders in Aceton sehr stark unterscheiden, so dass auch racemische Pantothensäure mit Hilfe von Chinin in die optisch aktiven Formen gespalten werden kann.

Das Chininsalz der biologisch wirksamen α -(+)-Pantothensäure (IV) (R = H) ist in Aceton relativ gut löslich und kristallisiert aus heissem Aceton in farblosen Nadeln vom Smp. 136° korr., die 1 Mol Wasser enthalten, das sich schwer ganz vertreiben lässt. Es besitzt die spezifische Drehung: $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +95^\circ$ (in Wasser). Das Chininsalz der biologisch unwirksamen β -(-)-Pantothensäure ist auch in heissem Aceton sehr schwer löslich. Es kristallisiert aus Alkohol in äußerst feinen, nadeligen Nadelchen, die bei 183,5° schmelzen und zeigt die spezif. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -21^\circ$ (in Wasser).

Auch die Natriumsalze der beiden optisch aktiven Pantothensäuren sind anwischen kristallinisch erhalten worden, doch handelt es sich um äußerst hygroskopische Substanzen, so dass noch keine genaueren Bestimmungen gemacht werden konnten.

Bezüglich der biologischen Prüfung an Ratten liegen eindeutige Resultate über die Wirkung der zwei optisch aktiven Pantothensäuremethyl ester vor, über die der folgende Bericht aus dem pharmakologischen Laboratorium der Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. A.G., Basel, orientiert.

Der α -(+)-Pantothensäure-ester (IV, R = CH₃) erwies sich in Dosen von 10 γ pro Tag an der Ratte als stark wirksam. Die Gewichtszunahme betrug im Durchschnitt 2,5 g pro Tag, während die Kontrolliere 0,35 g pro Tag zunahm. Mit 50 γ α -(+)-Pantothensäure-ester pro Tag war der tägliche Gewichtsanstieg noch etwas ausgeprägter als mit 10 γ , er betrug 2,9 g. Auch bei Zufuhr sehr viel größerer Mengen α -(+)-Pantothensäure-ester, nämlich 15 mg, konnte keine grössere Gewichtszunahme erzielt werden. Mit 100 γ racemischem Pantothensäuremethyl ester wurde eine Gewichtszunahme von 2,3 g, mit 30 γ eine solche von 2,1 g pro Tag erreicht. Die Kontrolliere nahmen bei diesem Versuch etwas stärker, nämlich zum 0,7 g täglich zu; die Gewichts Differenz zwischen den mit racemischem Pantothensäure-ester gefütterten Tieren und den Kontrollen ist also gleich gross wie bei den Versuchen mit α -(+)-Pantothensäure-ester.

¹⁾ H. Baumbach, *Journal der Pharmazie und Medizin*, die pharm. Zentralhalle, 1940, 1, 1104.

Der tägliche Bedarf der Ratte an β (-)-Pantothensäure dürfte bei etwa 10 γ liegen.

Im Gegensatz zum β (-)-Pantothensäure-ester erwies sich der β (-) Ester in Dosen von 10 γ als ganz unwirksam (s. Kurvenbild S. 280), in solchen von 50 γ als kaum wirksam. Dies bestätigt die Resultate der amerikanischen Forscher^{1) 2) 3)} und ergänzt sie insofern, als sich an Ratten nicht nur die freie β (-) Säure und ihre Salze, sondern auch die Ester als wirksam erweisen.

Das racemische Lacton (II) bewirkte an Ratten, die gleichzeitig β -Alanin erhielten, in Dosen von 3 mg pro Tag eine Gewichtszunahme von durchschnittlich 1,2 g täglich, während die Kontrolltiere eine solche von 0,42 g aufwiesen. In einer anderen Versuchsreihe wurde durch tägliche Zulage von 0,5 mg β (-) Lacton ein Gewichtsanstieg von 1,3 g pro Tag erzielt.

Bemerkenswert ist, dass außer der Gewichtszunahme auch eine deutliche Vermehrung der Reticulocytenzahlen in den ersten Tagen nach der Pantothensäure-Zufuhr beobachtet wurde. Zur Feststellung, ob es sich dabei um eine spezifische Wirkung der Pantothensäure handelt, sind noch weitere Versuche notwendig. Es wurde auch bei Zufuhr anderer Vitamine eine Zunahme der Reticulocyten festgestellt. So haben Ferranti und Maratori⁴⁾ nach Zufuhr von 6 mg Nicotinsäure an 100 g schweren Ratten erhöhte Reticulocytenzahlen gefunden. Euler und Malinberg⁵⁾ haben nach Verabreichung von Ascorbinsäure die gleiche Beobachtung gemacht.

Von Bedeutung waren klinische Versuche darüber, ob sich gewisse Anämien mit Pantothensäure günstig beeinflussen lassen.

Biologische Prüfung der Pantothensäure

Zur biologischen Prüfung der Pantothensäure-Präparate wurde einerseits der Rattenwachstumstest, andererseits die Bestimmung der Reticulocytenzahlen herangezogen.

Wachstum: Für die Versuche wurden weiße Ratten eigener Zucht (Glansham) verwendet, die bis zum Alter von 12 Wochen auf Normalkost gehalten und waren nach dieser Zeit im Gewicht von 50-60 g auf. Zur Vorbereitung für die Versuche wurden die Tiere zum Eintritt annähernder Geschlechtsreife auf eine Grundkost bestehende Versuchsernährung gehalten.

¹⁾ H. K. Mitchell, H. H. Nicolson, J. W. W. Scott, S. P. Slaughter, J. J. Allison, Am. Soc. 2, 1773 (1940).

²⁾ H. K. Mitchell, H. H. Nicolson, J. W. W. Scott, S. P. Slaughter, J. J. Allison, Am. Soc. 2, 1781 (1940).

³⁾ H. K. Mitchell, S. P. Slaughter, J. W. W. Scott, J. J. Allison, Am. Soc. 2, 1783 (1940).

⁴⁾ Boll. Soc. Ital. Biol. 1, 276 (1939).

⁵⁾ Z. Physik. Chem. 113, 103 (1925).

In folgenden Tabellen sind die Versuchsergebnisse zusammengestellt.

Versuchsnummer	Rate No.	Durchschnittl. Gew. in g		Gewichts-Differenz in g	Durchschnittl. Gewichts-Zunahme pro Tag	Dauer des Versuchs in Tagen
		Beginn	Ende			
1 (5) Pantothin	0883	1133	1165	32	15 g	21
	0889	1128	1158	30		
	0890	1112	1153	41		
	0891	1096	1107	11		
	0895	1070	1101	31		
2 (5) Pantothin	0896	1110	1151	41	19 g	21
	0897	1098	1114	16		
	0898	1108	1140	32		
	0899	1122	1167	45		
	0900	1076	1119	43		
3 (5) Pantothin	0906	1115	1170	55	15 g	21
	0926	1091	1145	54		
	0927	1092	1153	61		
	0928	1098	1155	57		
	0930	1102	1155	53		
4 (5) Pantothin	1001	1115	1128	13	15 g	21
	1002	1104	1102	-2		
	1003	1100	1103	3		
	1004	1118	1120	2		
	1005	1092	1100	8		
5 (5) Pantothin	1006	1110	1117	7	15 g	21
	1007	1100	1103	3		
	1008	1097	1110	13		
	1009	1077	1118	41		
	1010	1091	1110	19		
6 (5) Pantothin	1016	1100	1151	51	22 g	21
	1017	1093	1145	52		
	1018	1092	1177	85		
	1019	1122	1199	77		
	1020	1093	1172	79		
7 (5) Pantothin	1021	1100	1138	38	21 g	21
	1022	1100	1168	68		
	1023	1098	1171	73		
	1024	1090	1166	76		
	1025	1075	1140	65		

Paragraf	Ratte No.	Durchschnittl. Gewicht an g Beginn	Durchschnittl. Gewicht an g Ende	Gewichte- differenz in g	Durch- schnittl. Gewichte- zunahme pro Tag	Dauer des Versuchs in Tagen	
I	012	122	164	42	2.3	31	
	014	105	136	31			
	015	89	131	42			
	016	107	140	33			
II	081	121	163	42	2.3	31	
	084	110	134	24			
	085	101	138	37			
	088	114	148	34			
III	087	106	122	16	2.3	31	
	083	117	160	43			
	089	120	146	26			
	090	121	160	39			
Kontrollen	081	121	163	42	2.3	31	
	083	116	139	23			
	084	112	137	25			
	085	105	135	30			
IV	086	100	133	33	2.3	31	
	087	110	115	5			
	001	117	117	0			
	003	116	133	17			
Kontrollen	004	101	122	21	2.3	31	
	005	115	122	7			
	006	103	108	5			
	008	120	100	20			
V	050	132	160	28	2.5	31	
	002	101	120	19			
	009	119	115	4			
	007	108	122	14			
	008	123	150	27			
	009	116	124	8			
	010	119	116	3			
	Kontrollen	012	100	100			0
	013	114	126	12			
	014	102	116	14			
015	112	120	8				
016	108	120	12				
017	112	122	10				
018	108	120	12				
019	106	107	1				
020	120	132	12				

12. Reticuloeyten. Die Bestimmung der Reticuloeyten erfolgte nach der Vitalfärbemethode unter Verwendung von Brillant-Cresylblau, welches die Reticuloeyten leuchtend dunkelblau anfärbt, während die Erythrocyten blassrosa bis grünlichgrün erscheinen. Die Blutentnahme erfolgte in allen Fällen einen Tag vor Verabreichung der Präparate, am 1. 2. bzw. 3. Tage nach deren Verabreichung. In jedem Ausstrich wurden die auf 1000 Erythrocyten entfallenden Reticuloeyten gezählt. Die Schwankungen zwischen den einzelnen Tieren einer Versuchreihe sind sehr erheblich. So wurden bei den Kontrolltieren Reticuloeytenzahlen von 0,4 bis 4% gefunden. Es ergab sich somit die Notwendigkeit, rein statistisch an einer grossen Zahl von Kontrolltieren, bzw. mit Pantothensäure gefütterten Tieren, die Reticuloeytenwerte zu erlassen. Tritten die vom Vitamin B-Komplex Mucin, Lecithin, Adenin, Arginin und Serin eine Chininlage erlitten, wiesen im Alter von ca. 3 Monaten durchschnittlich einen Gehalt von 1,3% Reticuloeyten auf. Dieser Durchschnittswert wurde durch Blutuntersuchungen an über 100 Tieren ermittelt. Nach Zufuhr verschieden grosser Dosen von (+) Pantothensäure (siehe hierzu die oben beschriebenen Wachstumsversuche) wurden Reticuloeytenwerte von durchschnittlich 2,4% gefunden. Diese Zahl stellt den Durchschnitt von 30 Versuchstieren dar. Im günstigsten Fall war nach Verabreichung von (+) Pantothensäure ein Reticuloeytenanstieg von 1,4 auf 3,2% beobachtet worden.

Experimenteller Teil.

Herstellung der reinen (+) und (-) 2,2-Dimethylbutyrolactone (II) und (III)

20 g (+)-Oxy-2,2-dimethylbutyrolacton wurden in 50 cm³ Methanol gelöst und 1/2 Stunde mit der Lösung von 27 g kristallisiertem Bariumhydroxyd in 500 cm³ Methanol unter Rückfluss gekocht. Dann wurde mit Kohlendioxyd neutralisiert und vom Bariumcarbonat abfiltriert. Das Filtrat wurde mit der heissen Lösung von Chininsulfat in Methanol genau ausgefällt, wozu etwa 60 g Chininsulfat in 800 cm³ Methanol nötig waren. Das Bariumsulfat wurde durch Zentrifugieren entfernt. Die Lösung gab beim Einengen zunächst 30 g rohes, schwerlösliches Chininsalz (A). Aus den Mutterlängen wurden, wie früher beschrieben, 28 g rohes Chininsalz (B) erhalten. Aus den ersteren wurden durch Umkristallisieren auf Methanol 26 g reines A-Salz gewonnen. Das rohe B-Salz wurde aus Methanol-Ather umkristallisiert und gab 23 g gereinigtes B-Salz.

Zur Spaltung wurden 26 g A-Salz in 500 cm³ Methanol gelöst mit der Lösung von 11 g Bariumhydroxyd in heissem Wasser versetzt und im Vakuum vom Methanol befreit. Dem Rückstand wurde durch Ausschütteln mit Chloroform das Chinin entzogen und Chloroformreste durch Ausschütteln mit Ather entfernt. Dann wurde mit Kohlendioxyd neutralisiert, vom Bariumcarbonat abfiltriert und die klare Lösung eingedampft. Der Rückstand wurde aus wenig Wasser durch Zusatz von Aceton umkristallisiert und gab 10,5 g reines Bariumsalz (A) vom Smp. 198-200° (Zers.). Es zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{25} = +5,5$ (c = 2,8 in Wasser).

Die 23 g Chininsalz (B) wurden analog mit Bariumhydroxyd gespalten. Das rohe Bariumsalz (10 g) wurde in 60 cm³ Wasser gelöst und mit 30 cm³ Aceton versetzt. Es fielen dabei rasch Kristalle

Handeln aus. Die abgenutzte und mit Methanol gewaschen wurden. Sie wogen 4 g und schmolzen nach einmaligem Umkrystallisieren aus Wasser mit Alkohol bei 220° (Zers.). Es handelt sich um das racemische Bariumsalz. Dasselbe Salz wird nämlich erhalten wenn gleiche Gewichtsmengen des (1) und (2) Salzes in Methanol gelöst zusammengegeben und mit einer Spur Wasser versetzt werden. Zur Analyse wurde an tierischer Luft getrocknet.



Die Mutterlauge der genannten Krystalle wurde mit Aceton bis fast zur Trübung versetzt und angesäuert, wobei sofort Krystallisation einsetzte, die durch längeres Stehen bei 0° und vorsichtigen Zusatz von Aceton möglichst vervollständigt wurde. Erhalten wurden 4 g Bariumsalz (B), das nach einmaligem Umkrystallisieren aus Wasser-Aceton bei 198-200° (Zers.) schmolz. Die spez. Drehung betrug $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +5,2$ (c = 1,5 in Wasser).

Zur Gewinnung des freien Lactons wurden 10 g Bariumsalz (A) in absolutem Alkohol gelöst und mit etwas mehr als der berechneten Menge alkoholischer Salzsäure versetzt. Das ausfallende Bariumchlorid wurde abfiltriert, das Filtrat im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand durch zweimaliges Abdampfen mit etwas Benzol getrocknet. Der krystallisierte Rückstand wurde im Hochvakuum sublimiert. Das farblose, krystallisierte Sublimat schmolz roh bei 67-69° und zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +6,1$ (c = 2,5 in Aceton). Einmaliges Umkrystallisieren aus Benzol-Petroläther brachte den Smp. auf 69-70°. Die spez. Drehung betrug $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +7,4$ (c = 2,5 in Aceton), bzw. $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +9,2$ (c = 1,012 in Wasser).

Analog wurde das Bariumsalz (B) in freie (3) Lacton (III) übergeführt. Das farblose Sublimat des Rohproduktes zeigte einen Smp. von 67-69° und eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +11,1$ (c = 2,98 in Aceton). Einmaliges Umkrystallisieren aus Benzol-Petroläther ergab farblose Nadeln vom Smp. 69-70°. Die spez. Drehung betrug $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +15,2$ (c = 2,5 in Aceton), bzw. $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +5,3$ (c = 1,012 in Wasser).

Phenylhydrazid der 2,2-Dioxy-p-Dimethyl-Buttersäure

50 mg (2) Lacton (II) und 50 mg reines Phenylhydrazin wurden in Kohlendioxid-Atmosphäre 1/2 Stunde auf 100° erwärmt. Im Molekular Kolben wurde bei 110° Badtemperatur ein geringer Vorlauf abgetrennt, dann destillierte unter 0,01 mm das Phenylhydrazid als farbloses Öl bei 155° Badtemperatur. Es konnte nicht zum Krystallisieren gebracht werden und zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +3,3$ (c = 3,12 in Alkohol).

17(4) Pantothenensäure-äthylester (IV, R = C₂H₅)

0,5 g (2) Lacton (A) (II) und 0,9 g frisch im Vakuum destillierter Alanin-äthylester wurden in 5 cm³ absolutem Alkohol 1 Stunde auf dem siedenden Wasserbad erhitzt. Dann wurde eingedampft und der Rückstand im Molekularkolben bei 0,01 mm destilliert. Ein Vorlauf wurde bis 130° Badtemperatur abgetrennt. Bei 135–140° Badtemperatur ging dann der gesuchte Ester als farbloses, dickes Öl über (1,75 g). Das Destillat wurde in absolutem Äther gelöst. Beim Stehen liess sich eine Spur freies Alanin an farblosen Nadeln ab, die abfiltriert wurden. Das eingedampfte Filtrat wurde im Vakuum getrocknet und zeigt eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +36,8^{\circ}$ ($c = 1,68$ in absolutem Alkohol).

18(5) Pantothenensäure-äthylester (V, R = C₂H₅)

Der analog hergestellte Ester wurde ebenfalls als farbloses, in absolutem Äther lösliches Öl erhalten. Die spez. Drehung betrug $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +37,3^{\circ}$ ($c = 1,65$ in absolutem Alkohol).

19(6) Chininsalz der 17(4) Pantothenensäure

0,5 g 17(4) Pantothenensäure-äthylester (IV, R = C₂H₅) wurde unter Kühlung mit der berechneten Menge wässriger Bariumhydroxyd-Lösung versetzt und 3 Stunden bei Zimmertemperatur stehen gelassen. Dann wurde mit Kohlendioxid neutralisiert, wobei über die berechnete Menge von Bariumcarbonat hinaus. Die Mischung wurde im Vakuum zur Trockne gedampft, der Rückstand in absolutem Alkohol aufgenommen, von wenig unlöslichen Flocken abfiltriert und mit so viel Aceton versetzt, bis keine weitere Fällung mehr eintrat. Das als weisses Pulver angefallene Bariumsalz wurde abgetrennt, mit Aceton und Äther gewaschen und im Vakuum getrocknet. Die Ausbeute war fast quantitativ.

0,5 g des Bariumsalzes wurden in Methanol gelöst und heiss mit der heissen Lösung von Chinarsulfat in Methanol genau ausgefällt, wozu etwa 0,68 g Chinarsulfat nötig waren. Das Bariumsulfat wurde durch Zentrifugieren entfernt und die klare Lösung im Vakuum eingedampft; der Rückstand wurde mit wenig Aceton verflüssigt und einige Tage bei 0° stehen gelassen. Es war hierauf zu einem Kristallnadelchen erstarrt, das mit einer Mischung von Aceton und Äther versetzt wurde. Es wurde abgetrennt und mit derselben Mischung gewaschen. Die rohen Kristalle wurden in wenig Wasser bei 0° gelöst, wobei ausser Spuren von Bariumsulfat noch wenig Kristallnadelchen ungelöst blieben. Es wurde über eine Spur Kieselgur filtriert. Das klare Filtrat im Vakuum eingedampft, der Rückstand in wenig heissem Aceton gelöst und eingedampft. Es trat sofort Kristallisation ein, die durch Stehen bei 0° und vorsichtigen Zusatz von

etwas Äther noch vervollständigt wurde. Zur Analyse wurde das abfiltrierte Produkt nochmals aus wenig heissem Aceton umkristallisiert. Die farblosen Nadeln schmolzen bei 136-137°. Die spezifische Drehung betrug $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -95.4$ (c = 0.937 in Wasser). Das Salz enthält 1 Mol Kristallwasser, das schwer wegzutreiben ist. Zur Analyse wurde es im Exsikkator bei Zimmertemperatur über Calciumchlorid ohne Vakuum getrocknet.

0.108 mg Subst. gaben 0.909 mg CO₂ und 2.640 mg H₂O
0.226 mg Subst. gaben 0.265 cm³ N₂ (23°, 749 mm)
H, O, N (34.66) Ber. 0.63107 C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ 7.73%
Gef. 0.6317 C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ 7.52%

Eine weitere Probe wurde bei 60-100° im Hochvakuum bis zur Gewichtskonstanz getrocknet.

0.291 mg Subst. gaben 0.005 mg CO₂, 0.950 mg H₂O und 0.005 mg Rückstand
0.165 mg Subst. gaben 0.72 cm³ N₂ (15°, 768 mm)
C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ (34.61) Ber. 0.6107 C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ 7.73%
Gef. 0.6165 C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ 7.65%

Chininsalz der M(-)-Pantothenensäure

Die Herstellung des Bariumsalzes und die Umsetzung desselben mit Chininsulfat geschah genau wie beim Salz der 7(24) Säure. Das so hergestellte Chininsalz kristallisierte aber sofort und liess sich mit Aceton, in dem es sehr schwer löslich ist, gut auswaschen. Es kristallisiert auch in absolutem Alkohol umkristallisiert und mit Aceton gewaschen. Die feinen farblosen verfilzten Nadelchen schmolzen bei 163-165° und zeigten eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -21.2$ (c = 0.312 in Wasser). Auch dieses Salz ist schwer ganz trocken zu erhalten, obgleich es kein einheitliches Hydrat darstellt. Zur Analyse wurde es 20 Stunden bei 80° im Hochvakuum getrocknet.

0.184 mg Subst. gaben 0.029 mg CO₂ und 2.680 mg H₂O
0.226 mg Subst. gaben 0.291 cm³ N₂ (17°, 749 mm)
H, O, N (34.61) Ber. 0.6107 C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ 7.73%
Gef. 0.6177 C₁₁H₁₇N₃O₇ 7.60%

Die Mikroanalysen wurden im mikroanalytischen Laboratorium der Pharmazeutischen Anstalt der Universität Basel durch Dr. J. C. S. A. (Basel) durchgeführt.

Pharmazeutische Anstalt der Universität Basel.

... im Rahmen einer anderen Arbeit wurde die katalytische Hydrierung von ...
... in wässriger Ammonie besonders gut gelingt, wenn sie Essigsäure-Schwefel-
... mit Platinoryd (nach Adams) unter Druck im Autoklaven bei 20-30°
... hydriert wird. Auch im Cyanwasserstoffsäure-Bad (siehe unten) angegebenen
... Bedingungen die CN-Gruppe statt zur Aminogruppe hydriert oder gebildet
... Aluminium, der zusammen leicht zugänglich ist, wurde als solcher in-
... ter. Durch Versetzung mit Ammoniak oder Barium wurde aus ihm reines
... Aluminium gewonnen. Die Isolierung des Esters ist nicht notwendig, wenn freies
... Aluminium dargestellt werden soll.

... Platinoryd als Katalysator wurde bereits von W. H. Carothers¹⁾ zur
... Hydrierung von Nitrilen, wie z. B. von Benzoylnitril, mit Erfolg angewandt.
... Besonders gute Ergebnisse wurden erreicht, wenn Essigsäureanhydrid als
... Lösungsmittel verwendet wurde. Allerdings bilden sich dann die Acetyl-
... Verbindungen der Amine. Gute Erfahrungen mit Essigsäure-Schwefelsäure als
... Lösungsmittel bei der Hydrierung von Nitrilen machte bereits
... Kindler²⁾.

Hydrierung von Nitrilen

1) β -Alaninmethyl-ester. 250 g Cyanwasserstoffsäure (techn. Qualität) wurden in 400 cm³ Essigsäure 2-30 cm³ wässrige Schwefelsäure im 1 l-
... Autoklaven in Gegenwart von 3 g PtO₂ unter 30 atm H₂-Anfangsdruck bei
... 27-30°C hydriert. Die Ammonie wurde als Nitrilwasser in Wasserstoff-Aufnahme beendet.
... Es waren etwa 2 Mol Wasserstoff aufgenommen worden. Nach dem Ab-
... streifen des Katalysators wurde der Essigsäure im Vak. (12 mm) verdampft.
... Der Rückstand wurde mit 75 g Eis versetzt. Mit konz. Natronlauge wurde
... beim unter Kühlung im Käfigemisch tropfenweise unter Rühren versetzt.
... Die Lösung schwach alkalisch gemacht. (pH 9). Nach dem Versetzen
... unter Kühlung insgesamt 250 g Kaliumcarbonat (wasserfrei) portionsweise
... zugegeben. Dabei entstand ein weißer Niederschlag, der durch Behandeln mit Äther
... als β -Alaninmethyl-ester leicht entfernt werden konnte. Die ätherische Lösung
... wurde mit Kaliumcarbonat getrocknet. Durch Ausschütteln mit Äther nach
... dem Verdampfen des Äthers im Vak. 23 g (74% d. Th.) β -Alaninmethyl-ester
... erhalten. Sdp. 105-106°C.

2) β -Alanin. Die Hydrierung von 20 g Cyanwasserstoffsäure wurde wie unter
... 1) beschrieben. Nachdem der Essigsäure im Vak. verdampft war, nach möglichem
... verdampft wurde, wurde in 300 cm³ Wasser gelöst und mit 100 g feinem
... pulverisiertem Bariumhydroxyd versetzt. Nachdem dann 3 Stdn. zum Sieden
... erhitzt worden war, wurde nach dem Abkühlen mit verd. Schwefelsäure aus
... Barium genau ausgefällt. Die wässrige Bariumsalzlösung durch Zentrifugieren be-
... reitete Lösung wurde im Vak. stark konzentriert. Das β -Alanin kristallisierte
... schnell aus. Es wurde aus Wasser, Alkohol, Äther und dann aus Wasser
... umkristallisiert. Ausb. 17 g, Sdp. 170-171°C (Schmp. 195°C).

¹⁾ W. H. Carothers, J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 57, 2051 (1935); W. H. Carothers,
... C. E. Siskford, C. E. Harrell, Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc. 59, 2011 (1937);
... Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc. 61, 1921, 1922 (1939); C. E. Harrell, C. E. Siskford,
... Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc. 61, 1921, 1922 (1939).

2,5-Dioxyvaleryl-Derivate des β -Alanins

von J. Reichstein und A. Grassner
(10. V. 1939)

Die 2,5-Dioxyvaleryl-Derivate des β -Alanins haben in letzter Zeit erhebliches Interesse erlangt, da Williams und Mitarbeiter¹⁾ sowie Woolley und Mitarbeiter²⁾ zeigten, dass Pantothensäure sich in eine aliphatische Dioxy Säure und β -Alanin spalten lässt. Die Isolierung und Reinigung natürlicher Pantothensäure bereitet außerordentliche Schwierigkeiten. Die vollständige Reinigung ist bis heute nicht gelungen. Trotzdem konnten Williams und Mitarbeiter¹⁾ durch Anwendung speziell ausgewählter Untersuchungsmethoden zunächst die ungefähre Bruttoformel, sowie die funktionellen Gruppen festlegen und in jüngerer Zeit die Konstitution im Sinne der Strukturformel (I) aufklären³⁾.



Die physikalisch-chemischen Eigenschaften dieser Substanz sind wegen der schweren Isolierung und Reinigung dieser interessanten Substanz heute noch ungelöst und dürften man bald durch Verwendung synthetischer Materials abgeklärt werden. Die Herstellung von Stoffen vom Typus der Pantothensäure oder von Dioxyvaleryl-Derivaten des β -Alanins, ist in letzter Zeit bereits in der Literatur erwähnt worden. So schreiben Woolley und Mitarbeiter²⁾, dass sie die durch Spaltung von natürlicher Pantothensäure erhaltene Dioxy Säure wieder mit β -Alanin zu aktiver Pantothensäure vereinigen konnten. Subbarao und Rane⁴⁾ geben an, dass sie aus 2,5-Dioxyvaleriansäure mit β -Alanin ein Derivat erhielten, das an hämolytischen Streptococci die Wirksamkeit der Pantothensäure zeigte. In beiden Fällen wurde zur Synthese die entsprechende Dioxy Säure in ihr Acetylchlorid übergeführt, dieses mit β -Alanin methylester umgesetzt und das Reaktionsprodukt alkalisch verseift. Diese Methode ist zur präparativen Zwecke nicht günstig, besonders weil die Herstellung der acetylierten Säurechloride umständlich ist und schlechte Ausbeuten liefert.

1) J. H. Williams, H. H. Mitchell, E. V. Pratt, J. Biol. Chem. 61, 1421 (1939).
2) D. H. Woolley, H. G. Waisman, C. H. P. Lock, Am. Soc. 51, 977 (1939).
3) J. H. Williams, H. H. Mitchell, G. Hoffmann, J. H. Trumbull, H. G. Mitchell, J. Biol. Chem. 61, 454 (1939). Frühere Arbeiten siehe daselbst.
4) S. Subbarao, H. Rane, J. Biol. Chem. 61, 240 (1940).
5) S. Subbarao, H. Rane, J. Biol. Chem. 61, 618 (1939).

...drehende Lacton zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -16,3^{\circ}$ (c = 2,8 in Aceton) und war voraussichtlich optisch rein. Der daraus herbereitete Ester (IVc) zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -37,1^{\circ}$ (c = 2,047 in Aceton).

Das aus dem leicht löslichen Diminial gewonnene Lacton zeigte eine spez. Drehung von $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -11,3^{\circ}$ (c = 2,0) und war voraussichtlich optisch nicht ganz rein.

Dieses Ergebnis des biologischen Versuchs wird später berichtet. Hier mag nur bemerkt werden, daß Ratten zeigte die beiden Ester (IVa) und (IVb) nur ein sehr geringes Wachstum (wie auch β -Alamin), jedoch vorläufigen, nicht abschließenden Versuchs ergibt auch 2,1 (Pantothensäure) von dem Lacton (IIc) viel mehr. Für die Prüfung von Konzentraten aus Leberextrakt der Ratten aber ungenügend, da er lange dauert und wenig spezifisch ist. Es wurde daher für die Untersuchungen über den Leber-Filtrat-Faktor im letzten Jahr von uns ein Mikro-Organismus, und zwar ein besonders Reagbakterium, als Testobjekt verwendet, welches auf einem geeigneten Medium (Methionin) und nach Zugabe von Heberextrakt oder Leberextrakt wächst und das auf β -Alamin gar nicht anspricht. In diesen Bakterien erwiesen sich die Ester (IVa) und (IVb), ebenso die daraus gewonnenen Säuren als völlig wirksam. Gut wirksam waren das Lacton (IIc) der Ester (IVc) und die daraus gewonnene Säure (II) (als Natriumsalz), besonders wenn letzteres Nicotinsäureamid als Ergänzung gegeben wurde. Dies erklärt die Tatsache, dass die Wirksamkeit unserer Konzentrate aus Leberextrakt gegenüber diesem Testobjekt durch entsprechende Verdünnung mit Alkali nicht zerstört wurde, obwohl die Löslichkeitsverhältnisse durch diese Behandlung stark geändert wurden. Der wirksame Stoff lässt sich nämlich aus den Leberextrakten mit Phenol (sowohl aus neutraler wie aus saurer Lösung) auszuscheiden. Mit Butylalkohol gelang es jedoch, aus solchen Extrakten auch bei stark saurer Reaktion einen sehr geringen Teil der Aktivität auszuscheiden. Wurden die entsprechenden oder besser die durch Phenolextraktion verengten Extrakte aber durch 2-stündiges Erhitzen mit 2-n-Natriumhydroxyd auf 100° versetzt, so lässt sich nach diesem Verfahren die ganze Aktivität mit Butylalkohol oder Amylalkohol ausschüttern. Die Autoren danken der Firma Hoffmann-La Roche & Co. G. m. b. H. für die Unterstützung dieser Arbeit.

III. Experimenteller Teil

1. Diäxyvaleriansäurelacton (IIa)

Es wurde prinzipiell nach dem Verfahren von Fittig¹⁾ gearbeitet, welches aber in Anlehnung an die von Hudson²⁾ für analoge Fälle ausgearbeitete Methodik wie folgt abgeändert wurde: 10 g frisch im Vakuum destilliertes Aldol wurden bei 0° in die Lösung von 7 g Natriumcyanid und 6 g Calciumchlorid (auf wasserfreies Material berechnet) in 100 cm³ Wasser eingetragen und zunächst 6 Stunden bei 0°, dann noch 16 Stunden bei Zimmertemperatur stehen gelassen. Das Reduktionsvermögen war dann verschwunden. Hierauf wurde die Lösung von 10 g Natriumhydroxyd in wenig Wasser zugegeben und die Mischung im Ölbad mehrere Stunden gekocht, bis die Ammoniakentwicklung beendigt war. Dann wurde abgekühlt, mit konz. Salzsäure bis zur rein blauen Reaktion auf

1) J. Fittig, Ber., 1864, 37 (1869).
2) R. F. Hudson, J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 26, 234, 25 (1904).
3) G. J. Hudson, O. Stanley, Can. Jour. Chem., 12, 143 (1934).

Kongo versetzt und zur Entfernung kleiner Mengen von Verunreinigungen zunächst zweimal mit Ather ausgeschüttelt. Die verbleibende wässrige Lösung wurde hierauf so oft mit tertiärem Amylalkohol ausgeschüttelt, bis eine Probe des letzten Auszuges beim Eindampfen keinen Rückstand mehr hinterliess. Die Auszüge wurden mit Natriumsulfat getrocknet, im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand im Hochvakuum destilliert. Nach zweimaliger Destillation wurden 3,8 g analytisch reines Lacton vom Sdp. 89° bei 0,2 mm erhalten.

$C_{10}H_{16}O_4$ (116,11) Ber. C 61,41 H 4,95
 Ber. Cl 15,15 N 7,13%
 0,5 g Lacton wurde in 5 cm³ Methanol gelöst, mit trockenem Ammoniakgas gesättigt und gut verschlossen 48 Stunden stehen gelassen. Hierauf wurde eingedampft und der Rückstand im Exsikkator getrocknet. Es trat bald Krystallisation ein. Das rohe Produkt schmolz bei 70—100° und nach zweimaligem Umkrystallisieren aus Methanol-Ather immer noch sehr uncharf bei 80—100°. Erst nach mehrmaligem Umkrystallisieren aus Methanol-Ather, dann aus Essigester wurde ein ziemlich scharfer Smp. von 103—105° korrigiert erhalten. Das Lacton dürfte daher ein Gemisch der beiden stereoisomeren α, β -Formen sein. *Wendt und Wagner*¹⁾ geben für ein aus Holztee isoliertes α, γ -Dioxyvaleriansäureamid den Smp. 99—100° an, für ein nach *Frutig* bereitetes Produkt, das mit dem vorigen eine starke Schmelzpunkts Erniedrigung gibt, den Smp. 95—96°.

1,5-Dioxyvaleriansäurelacton aus Allyl-essigsäure
 10 g Allyl-essigsäure wurden in 150 cm³ Wasser gelöst, mit 1,5 g Silberchlorid und, nachdem dieses in Lösung gegangen war, mit 50 mg Oxidkupfer versetzt. Die Mischung blieb kurze Zeit klar, dann begann sich reichlich Silberchlorid abzuschneiden, und nach 16 Stunden war leichte Bräunung eingetreten. Es wurde filtriert, das Filtrat im Vakuum auf 50 cm³ eingedunstet, mit Salzsäure bis zur stark kongeauren Reaktion versetzt und zweimal mit Essigester ausgeschüttelt. Der Essigester hinterliess beim Eindampfen 0,5 g Rückstand, der langsam krystallisierte. Die saure wässrige Lösung wurde hierauf sechsmal mit je 100 cm³ tertiärem Amylalkohol ausgeschüttelt, die Auszüge mit Natriumsulfat getrocknet, im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand im Hochvakuum gut getrocknet. Erhalten wurden 2,3 g farbloser Syrup, der wie folgt über das Cadmiumsalz gereinigt wurde. Er wurde 2 Stunden mit überschüssiger wässriger Barytlösung erwärmt und der Überschuss hierauf mit Kohlendioxyd ausgefällt. Es wurde abgekocht, heiss filtriert und das heisse Filtrat genau mit der nötigen Menge heisser Cadmiumsulfatlösung versetzt, bis eine auszunehmende Probe weder Barium noch

¹⁾ *Monatsh. Chem. Phys.* 2, 240 (1877); 1, 233 (1890).

Sulfat-Ionen enthielt. Dann wurde über wenig Kohle abgenutscht und das klare Filtrat im Vakuum vollständig eingedampft. Der Rückstand wurde in heissem Methanol gelöst, durch Filtration von wenig unlöslichem Material befreit und bis zur Krystallisation stehen gelassen. Beim Anpleten trat diese sofort ein. Die Krystalle wurden abgenutscht und mit Methanol und Äther gewaschen. Die Ausbeute betrug 5,2 g. Zur Analyse wurde eine Probe aus Wasser-Methanol umkrystallisiert und im Hochvakuum bei 100° getrocknet. Das Salz schmilzt bei raschem Erhitzen bei etwa 193° unter Zersetzung und wird hierauf wieder fest. Bei langsamem Erhitzen tritt keine Schmelze, sondern nur allmähliche Zersetzung ein.

$\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_{11}$ (178,66) $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_{11}$ (178,66) $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{17}\text{O}_{11}$ (178,66)

Das Cadmiumsalz wurde in heissem Wasser gelöst und mit Schwefelwasserstoff zerlegt. Das Cadmiumsulfid wurde hierauf über wenig Kohle abgenutscht, das Filtrat im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand zweimal im Hochvakuum destilliert. Es wurden 3,2 g farbloses Öl erhalten vom Sdp. 100° bei 0,1 mm. Größere Mengen werden einfacher nach der Vorschrift von Leuchs¹⁾ hergestellt. Das so bereitete Lacton gab dasselbe Cadmiumsalz.

1. 5-Dioxyvaleriansäure-lacton (IIb)

Dieses Lacton wurde in geringer Abänderung einer Vorschrift, die uns von der Firma W. Hoffmann-La Roche & Cie. A. G. zur Verfügung gestellt wurde, wie folgt bereitet:

100 g 5-Chlorpropylbrommalonsäure-diäthylester²⁾ wurden in 100 cm³ 94-proz. Alkohol gelöst und mit 300 g wässriger 33-proz. Natronlauge versetzt. Beim Umschütteln ging der Ester zunächst in gelblicher Farbe in Lösung, dann erstarrte alles unter leichter Erwärmung zu einem dicken Krystallbrei. Es wurden 200 cm³ Wasser zugegeben und die Mischung 2 Stunden unter Rückfluss gekocht. Hierauf wurde nochmals mit 100 cm³ Wasser versetzt und der Alkohol vollständig abdestilliert. Nach dem Erkalten wurde mit konz. Salzsäure bis zur stark kongoesauren Reaktion versetzt und unter Rückfluss so lange gekocht, bis die Gasentwicklung beendet war. Dann wurde im Vakuum zur Trockne gedampft, der Rückstand sechsmal mit warmem Methylalkohol ausgezogen und diese Auszüge eingedampft. Der Rückstand wurde wieder sechsmal mit warmem Essigester ausgezogen, die Lösung filtriert, im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand im Hochvakuum destilliert. Nach zweimaliger Fraktionierung wurden 23 g farbloses Öl vom Sdp. 70° bei 0,1 mm oder 23–125° bei 10 mm Dm³ erhalten.

¹⁾ J. Pharm. Med. (3) 122 (1909).

²⁾ E. Wacker, M. Bergmann, A. 332, 321 (1913).

Das Amid kristallisierte gut, war aber ausserst hygroskopisch. Zur Charakterisierung besser geeignet ist das

Phenylhydrazid. 0,5 g α , β -Dioxy-valeriansäure-lacton wurden mit 0,44 g Phenylhydrazin in 5 cm³ absolutem Alkohol 1 Stunde unter Rückfluss gekocht. Die Lösung farbte sich leicht orange. Hierauf wurde im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand mit Äther bis zum Auftreten der ersten Trübung versetzt. Sehr bald trat Kristallisation ein. Die Kristalle wurden mit Äther gewaschen und aus Alkohol-Äther umkristallisiert. Die farblosen Nadeln schmolzen bei 106–107° kor. Zur Analyse wurde bei 0,0005 mm und 30° Blocktemperatur sublimiert.

$C_{15}H_{17}O_5$ (324,35) Ber. C 58,91 H 7,19 O 32,90%
 Gef. C 58,82 H 7,25 O 32,77%

α , β -Oxy- β , γ -dimethylbutyrolacton (IIc)

Dieses Lacton wurde von Glaser¹⁾ aus α -Oxy- γ -dimethylpropion-Aldehyd²⁾ mittels der Cyanhydrin-Reaktion bereitet. Wir benutzten hierzu die bei der Herstellung von (IIa) beschriebene Modifikation. Das so bereite Lacton destillierte im Vakuum von 11 mm bei 120°. Es erstarrte sofort und schmolz roh bei 76–78°. Glaser gibt einen Smp. von 55° an. Da das Produkt aber sehr hygroskopisch ist, sollte auf diesen Unterschied kein zu grosser Wert gelegt werden. Das Phenylhydrazid kristallisierte bisher nicht. Ebensovienig gelang es, mit Diphenylhydrazin, *p*-Nitro-phenylhydrazin und Hydrazin kristallisierte Derivate zu bereiten. Leicht kristallisiert hat bisher nur das

Amid. Dieses wurde wie das von (IIa) hergestellt und aus Methanol-Äther umkristallisiert. Es schmolz bei 123–124° kor. Zur Analyse wurde im Hochvakuum bei 125° Blocktemperatur sublimiert.

$C_{11}H_{17}O_3$ (197,17) Ber. C 68,96 H 8,90 O 22,14%
 Gef. C 68,82 H 8,40 O 22,20%

Spaltung in optische Antipoden. 3 g Lacton wurden in 6 cm³ Wasser gelöst und mit der Lösung von 3,5 g Chinin in 7 cm³ Alkohol 6 Stunden unter Rückfluss gekocht. Hierauf wurde der Alkohol im Vakuum abdestilliert, die trüb-wässrige Lösung zur Entfernung von Chinin zweimal mit Äther ausgeschüttelt und im Vakuum auf ein kleines Volumen eingengt. Es kristallisierten 1,45 g Salz vom Smp. 185–186° in langen Prismen. Dieses Salz wurde aus Wasser-Methanol umkristallisiert und gab 1,2 g Kristalle vom Smp. 186–187° (Salz A). Die wässrigen Mutterlauge wurden im Vakuum ganz eingedampft und der Rückstand zweimal aus Methanol-Äther (1:5) umkristallisiert. Es wurden 1,3 g wollige Nadeln vom Smp. 174–175° erhalten (Chininsalz B). Aus den letzten Mutterlauge, die noch freies Lacton enthielten, konnten durch nochmaliges Kochen mit Chinin weitere Mengen der beiden Salze erhalten werden.

¹⁾ A. Glaser, M. 25, 87 (1904). ²⁾ J. Z. Wald, M. 21, 116 (1900).

Linksdrehendes Lacton 1,2 g Chininsalz (A) vom Smp. 186-187° korrigiert wurden in Methanol-Wasser gelöst und mit der wässrigen Lösung von 1,2 g Bariumhydroxyd versetzt. Das ausgefallene Chinin wurde durch Anschütteln mit Chloroform und Äther entfernt. Aus der wässrigen Lösung wurde das Bariumion mit Schwefelsäure ganz genau ausgefällt. Nach Filtration über eine Spur Kohle wurde die klare wässrige Lösung im Vakuum eingedampft und der Rückstand im Molekularkolben bei 0,01 mm Druck und 100° Badtemperatur sublimiert. Erhalten wurden 80 mg Lacton, das sofort kristallisierte, aber sehr hygroskopisch war. Es schmolz bei 80-85°. Aus Äther-Pentan liess es sich umkristallisieren. Die spez. Drehung einer umkristallisierten Probe betrug: $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -15,3^{\circ} \cdot 10^{-2}$ (c = 2,80 in Aceton).

0,20 mg + 0,2 mg Subst. = 0,0001 cm³ · 1 dm · $n_D^{20} = 1,43 \cdot 10^{-2}$
 Amid des linksdrehenden Lactons. 10 mg linksdrehendes Lacton wurden wie bei der inaktiven Verbindung ins Amid übergeführt. Dieses wurde aus Methanol-Äther umkristallisiert und schmolz bei 124-124,5°. Die Mischprobe mit dem gleichschmelzenden Amid schmolz bei 118-120°.

Rechtsdrehendes Lacton 1,2 g Chininsalz (B) vom Smp. 176-177° wurden ganz wie das Salz (A) zerlegt. Das erhaltene Lacton wurde dreimal im Hochvakuum sublimiert und schmolz bei 78-80° nach vorherigem Sintern bei 70°. Die spez. Drehung betrug: $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +11,3^{\circ} \cdot 10^{-2}$ (c = 1,68 in Aceton).

0,68 mg + 0,2 mg Subst. = 0,0001 cm³ · 1 dm · $n_D^{20} = 1,19 \cdot 10^{-2}$
 Amid des rechtsdrehenden Lactons. Dieses wurde wie alle anderen Amide bereitet. Nach Sublimation und Umkristallisieren aus Methanol-Aceton-Äther schmolz es bei 124-124,5°. Es zeigte keine merkbare optische Drehung. Sowohl bei Natriumlicht wie bei grünem Quecksilberlicht wurde $[\alpha]_D^{20} = 0^{\circ} \cdot 10^{-2}$ (c = 1,68 in Methanol) festgestellt.

2,1-Dioxyvaleroyl-L-alanin-methylester (IVa)

1,1 g 2,1-Dioxyvaleriansäure-lacton (IIa) wurden in 2 cm³ Methanol gelöst und in das siedende Gemisch die Lösung von 0,8 g (0,84) in 2 cm³ Methanol langsam eingetroffen. Anschliessend wurde eingedampft und der Rückfluss gekocht. Dann wurde im Vakuum destilliert. Bei einer Badtemperatur bis 100° wurde zunächst ein

1) Löffler, Ber. Chem. 25, 303 (1893); J. J. Haas, J. Amer. Chem. Soc. 41, 475 (1919); J. S. D. Richardson, J. J. Newman, J. 25, 75 (1906).

kleiner Vorlauf abgetrennt. Die Hauptmenge ging bei 135-140° Badtemperatur über. Es wurden 1,1 g farbloses, dickes Öl erhalten.



Verseifung. Zur biologischen Prüfung wurde eine Probe wie folgt verseift. 50 mg Ester wurden mit der Lösung von 20 mg Natriumhydroxyd in 2,5 cm³ Wasser 6 Stunden bei Zimmertemperatur stehen gelassen. Dann wurde mit Salzsäure genau neutralisiert und direkt zur Prüfung verwendet.

2,1-Dioxy- β -valeroyl- β -alanin-methylester (IVb)

Der Ester wurde, genau wie beim 2,1-Dioxy-derivat beschrieben, gewonnen. Zur Analyse wurde im Molekular Kolben bei 0,001 mm und 135° Badtemperatur destilliert. Der Ester stellt ein farbloses, dickes Öl dar.

Analog wurde der entsprechende Äthylester bereitet.



Für biologische Versuche wurde wiederum eine Probe alkalisch verseift.

(3,1,7)-Dioxy- β , β -dimethyl-butyroyl- β -alanin-methylester (IVc)

(4-Pantothensäure-methylester)

1,2 g 2,1-Oxy- β , β -dimethyl-butyro lacton und 1,25 g β -Alanin-methylester wurden in 6 cm³ Methanol 1 Stunde unter Rückfluss gekocht. Dann wurde im Vakuum eingedunstet und der Rückstand im Molekular Kolben im Hochvakuum destilliert. Unter 0,001 mm Druck wurde bis 100° Badtemperatur ein kleiner Vorlauf abgetrennt. Die verbleibende Substanz ging bei einer Badtemperatur bis 130° vollständig als farbloses, dickes Öl über.



Eine Probe des Esters wurde für biologische Versuche wie bei dem Homologen beschrieben alkalisch verseift.

Optisch aktive Formen. Die optisch aktiven α -Oxy- β , β -dimethyl-butyro lactone wurden genau so mit β -Alanin-methylester umgesetzt. Der aus dem linksdrehenden Lacton [α_D^{25} = -15,3° erhaltene Ester (IVc) zeigte eine spez. Drehung von [α_D^{25} = +37,1° ± 1° (c = 2,017 in Aceton). Ob teilweise Racemisierung eingetreten ist, soll später geprüft werden.

Die Mikranalyse wurde im Laboratorium der Firma V. Hoffmann, La Roche, durchgeführt.

Pharmazeutische Anstalt der Universität Basel.

CONSOLIDATED VULTEE AIRCRAFT CORPORATION



STINSON DIVISION
WAYNE, MICHIGAN

July 16, 1946

Mr. Brothman, Chief Engineer
A. BROTHMAN AND ASSOCIATES
114 East 32 Street
New York 16, New York

Dear Mr. Brothman:

Your inquiry about the four-place Stinson "Voyager 150" was welcomed here as further proof that the people who fly want an airplane with speed, utility, and load carrying capacity. Because Stinson engineers kept these requirements before them, the "Voyager 150" meets all of your expectations for a postwar plane.

The "Voyager 150" takes off in 550 feet, climbs at 770 feet per minute, and cruises at 125 miles an hour. The range is more than 500 miles, and the useful load is 944 pounds. Powered by a six cylinder horizontally opposed Franklin engine, the "Voyager" can take off from short fields carrying capacity loads. In a word, it's a working airplane that will provide you with fast, direct and economical transportation.

The price of the "Voyager 150" is \$5495 at the factory with the two-way radio, two landing lights, the antenna and fixed loop installed. Since there is a Stinson representative in the territory where you reside, we are forwarding your inquiry to him.

Thanks for your interest in Stinson and the "Voyager 150".

Sincerely yours,

STINSON, Division of
Consolidated Vultee Aircraft Corp.

Larry Cooper
Larry Cooper
General Sales Manager

LC:dd
Encl:

Photocopies

Pyridoxin (26)

Page #1
6/6/53

3-methyl-5-nitro-4-methylpyridone-2 is 29.8 gms. or 83.5%. On recrystallization from water, it melts at 275-280° C. with decomposition. Fifteen and three tenths gms. of the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridone-2, 50 cc. of phosphorus oxychloride and an excess of phosphorus pentachloride (75%) are mixed and refluxed until solution occurs, which requires about 1/2 of an hour. The phosphorus oxychloride is distilled off under vacuum, whereupon a solid separates. The solid is dissolved in benzene, filtered and precipitated by the addition of petroleum ether. The total yield of the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridine is 12.8 gms. or 77% of theory. It may be recrystallized from benzene and ethyl acetate, and has a melting point of 175-178° C.

Two and twenty-eight hundredths gms. of the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridine are dissolved in 150 cc. of a mixture of ethyl acetate and 95% of ethyl alcohol, 10 gms. of 5% palladium on barium carbonate and 0.3 gm. of platinum oxide are added as a catalyst, and the mixture is hydrogenated under about two atmospheres pressure. The reduction proceeds smoothly and takes up the full amount of hydrogen in about one hour. The mixture is filtered and the solvent removed by evaporation. The residue is extracted with a mixture of water and chloroform, the chloroform layer is separated, and the chloroform evaporated. The residue is recrystallized from ethyl acetate, and is the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine; melting point 225-228° C. The picrate of this compound is made by mixing alcohol solutions of the same and picric acid, it is filtered and recrystallized from water or alcohol. The picrate has a melting point of 228° C. with decomposition. Alternatively, 3.50 gms. of the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridine is dissolved in 150 cc. of glacial acetic acid, 0.3 gm. platinum oxide added and the mixture shaken with hydrogen at three atmospheres pressure until three molecular equivalents are absorbed. The reduction is stopped, the mixture is cooled, filtered and recrystallized from glacial acetic acid. The total yield of the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine is 2.31 gms. or 43% of theory. It may be recrystallized directly from glacial acetic acid or from strong hydrochloric acid by dilution and has a melting point of 225-227° C. It may be recrystallized from benzene and ethyl acetate.

The lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine is suspended in 250 cc. of absolute alcohol with 10 gms. palladium on barium carbonate as a catalyst and shaken with hydrogen at 2-3 atmospheres pressure and 60° C. until the theoretical quantity is absorbed. The solution is filtered from the catalyst and cooled, whereupon crystals are obtained. Additional crystals are obtained by evaporation of the alcohol. The total yield of the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine is 2.3 gms. or 57.5% of theory. The melting point is 225-228° C. and it may be recrystallized from ethyl acetate.

The lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine is dissolved in 25% acetic acid and sodium nitrite solution is added until about 7° C. The final solution is decomposed by adding drops to boiling 5% tartaric acid. The acid is exactly neutralized with sodium hydroxide, the water is removed by evaporation, and the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine is obtained by extraction with alcohol, M. P. 272-3° C. The latter compound is dissolved in anhydrous acetic acid and sodium amalgam is added until reaction is complete. The acetic solution is diluted with concentrated hydrochloric acid and refluxed for three hours. The solution is then concentrated in vacuo and the hydrochloride of vitamin B₂ is extracted with alcohol and crystallized by the addition of acetone. If desired, the vitamin B₂ free base can be obtained from the hydrochloride, and has the formula 3,4-dihydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine.

Alternatively, the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine is dissolved in 20% hydrochloric acid and warmed on the boiling water bath. Granulated tin is added and the mixture heated for one hour. The solution is evaporated to dryness and the residue dissolved in water and treated with hydrogen sulphide to remove the tin. The filtrate is again evaporated to dryness and the vitamin B₂ hydrochloride is recrystallized from alcohol and acetone.

Alternatively, the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine is dissolved in water and reduced with hydrogen in a high pressure bomb at 175° C. with copper chromite as the catalyst. After cooling to room temperature the solution is filtered from the catalyst and evaporated to dryness to obtain vitamin B₂.

Other modifications may be made in carrying out this invention without departing from the spirit and scope thereof.

I claim:
1. In the process of preparing vitamin B₂, the steps which comprise reacting ethoxyacetylacetone and cyanoacetamide to form 2-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-4-methylpyridone-2 and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₂.

2. In the process of preparing vitamin B₂, the steps which comprise hydrolyzing 2-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-4-methylpyridone-2 to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-6-methylpyridone-2 and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₂.

3. In the process of preparing vitamin B₂, the steps which comprise treating the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-6-methylpyridone-2 with nitric acid to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridone-2 and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₂.

4. In the process of preparing vitamin B₂, the steps which comprise chlorinating the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridone-2 to form the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridone-2 and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₂.

5. In the process of preparing vitamin B₂, the steps which comprise reducing the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridone-2 to form the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridone-2 and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₂.

6. In the process of preparing vitamin B₂, the steps which comprise reducing the lactone of 3-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridone-2 to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridone-2 and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₂.

3-hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₆.

10. In the process of preparing vitamin B₆, the steps which comprise reducing the lactone of 2-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridine to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine, and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₆.

11. In the process of preparing vitamin B₆, the steps which comprise diazotizing the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine, and converting the latter by a series of reactions into vitamin B₆.

12. In the process of preparing vitamin B₆, the steps which comprise reducing the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine to obtain vitamin B₆.

13. The process of preparing vitamin B₆, which comprises reacting ethylacrylate and cyanoacetamide to form 3-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-5-methylpyridone-2, hydrolyzing the latter compound to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-methylpyridone-2, treating the latter compound with nitric acid to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-

methylpyridone-2, chlorinating the latter compound to form the lactone of 2-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridine, re-

ducing the latter compound to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine, diazotizing the latter compound to form the lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine, and reducing the latter compound to form vitamin B₆.

14. The lactone of 2-chloro-3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methylpyridine.

15. The lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-amino-6-methylpyridine.

16. The lactone of 3-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine.

17. Compounds of the general formula:



wherein R₁ is a member selected from the group consisting of nitro, amino, and hydroxy; and R₂ is a member selected from the group consisting of chloro and hydrogen.

ANTON A. HARRIS

Corrections of Certificate

Patent No. 2,344,078

July 9, 1941

ANTON A. HARRIS

It is hereby certified that error appears in the printed specification of the above numbered patent requiring correction as follows: Page 3, second column, lines 17 to 22, claim 16, for the formula:



and that the said Letters Patent should be read with this correction therein that the same may conform to the record of the case in the Patent Office.

Witness my hand and seal this 27th day of April, A. D. 1941.

HENRY VAN ARSDALE
Acting Commissioner of Patents

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE

WITAMIN B INTERMEDIATES

Walter Edgar Wessely, Elmhurst, Germany,
assignor to Wessely Chemical Company, Inc.,
New York, N. Y., a corporation of New York

Application December 2, 1938, Serial
No. 27,112, in Germany February 25, 1939

2 Claims (Cl. 260-277)

This invention relates to certain new quinaldine and pyridine compounds and to a process of preparing the same. It is the object of my present invention to produce quinaldine and pyridine compounds which are intermediates in the synthetic manufacture of Vitamin B. The said quinaldine compounds have the formula



wherein X stands for a substituent selected from the group consisting of amino, hydroxyl, halogen and alkoxy groups and Y stands for a substituent of the group consisting of hydrogen, nitro and amino groups. They are further converted into the pyridine compounds of the formula



wherein Z stands for a substituent of the group consisting of carboxylic, carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid anhydride and nitril groups.

According to my present invention the said new quinaldine and pyridine compounds are obtainable by reacting upon a 2-alkoxy-quinaldine-4-carboxylic acid derivative, such as the 6-carboxylic acid halides and the 6-carboxylic acid esters, with ammonia to form a 2-alkoxy-quinaldine-2-carboxylic acid amide, converting the latter product into the corresponding 4-nitril compound by the action of a dehydrating agent, such as phosphorus oxychloride or acid anhydride, for instance phosphorus pentoxide and acetic anhydride, transforming the 2-alkoxy-quinaldine-1-nitril into a 2-alkoxy-4-amino-1-methyl-quinaldine by the action of a hydrating agent, for instance by treatment with hydrogen in the presence of a hydrogenating catalyst, or by upon the 2-alkoxy-4-amino-1-methyl-quinaldine formed with nitrous acid, converting the hydroxyl group of the 2-alkoxy-4-amino-1-methyl-quinaldine formed in the customary manner, for instance by first converting the hydroxyl group into a halogenomethyl group and then replacing the halogen by the action of a methyl compound, then reducing the 2-alkoxy-4-amino-1-methyl-quinaldine by means of the usual nitrous acid and reducing the same compound ob-

tained to the corresponding amino compound by the action of a usual reducing agent. The 2-alkoxy-2-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-quinaldines thus obtainable are then further converted into the pyridine compounds of the kind specified above by reacting upon the said amino compounds with an oxidizing agent to form a 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5,6-di-carboxylic acid, splitting off the carboxylic group in 6-position by heat treatment, transforming the 5-carboxylic group into a 5-carboxylic acid halide group in a manner known per se, for instance by means of thionyl chloride, acting upon the 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid halide with ammonia, and converting the 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid amide into a 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-nitril by the action of a dehydrating agent, such as phosphorus oxychloride or acid anhydride, for instance phosphorus pentoxide and acetic anhydride. The said reactions take place rather readily and with satisfactory yields. This is most surprising in view of the various reactive substituents which are present in the molecule. For instance the hydroxyl group of the 2-alkoxy-4-hydroxy-methyl-quinaldine may be readily etherified without sacrifice of the 2-alkoxy group by converting the hydroxyl group into the bromomethyl group by treatment with concentrated hydrobromic acid at a moderate temperature. The bromomethyl compound may then be transformed into an alkoxymethyl compound by treatment with a usual alcoholate. Also when nitrate the 2-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-quinaldines for instance with concentrated nitric acid, the alkoxy and alkoxymethyl substituents remain unharmed. It further appears most remarkable that only the benzene ring is oxidized when reacting upon the 2-alkoxy-4-alkoxy-methyl-quinaldine in spite of the fact that the pyridine nucleus has been blocked up by complete substitution of the ring and groups remaining open are present as substituents. For the oxidation preferably an alkaline solution of potassium permanganate is used. The invention is illustrated by the following examples without, however, being restricted thereto.

EXAMPLE I
100 parts of 2-ethoxy-quinaldine-4-carboxylic acid are gradually introduced at room temperature into 200 parts of thionyl chloride. The acid thereby unites readily with the evolu-

tion of gas. After 1/2 hour's standing the excess thionylchloride is distilled off under reduced pressure. The solid residue is rubbed on with a small quantity of ether and filtered with suction. The acidchloride-hydrochloride thus obtained is gradually introduced into 2 liters of 25% aqueous ammonia while stirring. Thereby the acid amide precipitates at once and is filtered off with suction.

100 parts of the 3-methoxy-quinoline-4-carboxylic acid amide thus obtained are covered by pouring with 500 parts of phosphorus oxychloride and boiled for 2-3 hours while cooling under reflux. Thereby gradually a clear brown solution is obtained. The excess phosphorus oxychloride is evaporated under reduced pressure and the oily residue is poured on to ice. It is now made alkaline to litmus by the addition of ammonia and the barbituric precipitating hereby dissolved in methylenechloride. The methylenechloride solution is dried with potassium carbonate and the methylenechloride is evaporated from the dry solution. The remaining solid residue is distilled under reduced pressure. The 3-methoxy-quinoline-4-carboxylic acid nitric thus obtained distills under 5 mm. pressure at 150° C. as an oil which solidifies to crystals melting at 28° C.

100 parts of this product are shaken with 10 parts of animal charcoal, 10 parts of palladium chloride solution, 500 parts of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 1500 parts of water with hydrogen at room temperature until after the taking up of 2 mols of hydrogen no further hydrogen is taken up any more. The solution is now freed from the animal charcoal by filtration with suction, it is made strongly alkaline with sodium hydroxide solution and the oil precipitated is extracted with methylenechloride. The residue remaining after drying of the methylenechloride solution and the evaporation of the solvent is distilled under reduced pressure. The 3-methoxy-3-aminomethyl-quinoline thus obtained distills as a colorless liquid under 4 mm. pressure at 150° C.

100 parts of 3-methoxy-4-aminomethyl-quinoline are dissolved in 500 parts of 4-normal hydrochloric acid and gradually treated while stirring with a solution of 25 parts of sodium nitrite in 150 parts of water at 60° C. The reaction takes place at once with the evolution of nitrogen. After cooling the mixture is made alkaline with ammonia, thereby the 3-methoxy-3-hydroxymethyl-quinoline precipitates at once in white crystals melting at 120° C. which are separated by sucking off.

100 parts of 3-methoxy-3-hydroxymethyl-quinoline are dissolved in 100 parts of hydrobromic acid (specific gravity 1.7) and heated for half an hour to 80° C. The hydrobromic acid is evaporated under reduced pressure. The solid residue is covered by pouring with a solution of 20 parts of sodium in 150 parts of methanol and the mixture is then heated for half an hour on the water bath. After the addition of 100 parts of water the methanol is evaporated under reduced pressure and the remaining solution is shaken out with methylenechloride. The methylenechloride solution is dried by way of potassium carbonate, the methylenechloride is evaporated and the 3-methoxy-3-(methoxymethyl)-quinoline thus obtained is purified by distillation under reduced pressure. It distills under 3 mm. pressure at 160° C. as a colorless oil which solidifies gradually to white crystals melting at 28° C.

1 part of 3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-quinoline is introduced while cooling with ice into 10 parts of nitric acid (specific gravity 1.5). The solution obtained is at once poured on to ice and the mixture is made alkaline with ammonia. Thereupon the nitration product precipitates at first as a yellow oil which after some standing solidifies to yellow-green crystals melting at about 65° C.

2.6 parts of the above-mentioned nitration product are gradually introduced into 20 parts of a 66% solution of stannous chloride of 60° C. in concentrated hydrochloric acid. A tin-double salt precipitates at once which is sucked off from this salt the 3-aminomethyl compound of the 3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethyl)-quinoline is set free by means of concentrated sodium hydroxide solution and shaken out with methylenechloride. When worked up in the usual way this amino compound is obtained as slightly yellowish viscous oil which boils at 160° C. under 0.4 mm. pressure. When starting the oil slowly solidifies to crystals.

1 part of the amino compound mentioned above is suspended in 250 parts of water containing 1/2 part of barium hydroxide and gradually treated while permanently cooling with ice, with a solution of 2 parts of barium permanganate in 250 parts of water. Thereupon the mixture is heated for a short time, sucked off while hot from manganese dioxide, the manganese dioxide is several times extracted with boiling water and the united filtrates are concentrated to 1/4 of their volume under reduced pressure. The concentrated solution is shaken out with methylenechloride, the barium ions are now precipitated from the aqueous solution by the addition of the required quantity of sulfuric acid as barium sulfate. The filtrate from the barium sulfate precipitate is evaporated to dryness under reduced pressure. The 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylic acid is obtained after rubbing on with acetone and filtration with suction as a yellow powder which readily dissolves in water. The aqueous solution of this dicarboxylic acid yields a strong red coloration with ferrous sulfate. On heating carbon dioxide is set off and 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-3,5-carboxylic acid (melting at 124° C.) is obtained. This methylester boils under 3 mm. pressure at 135° C. the methylester-acetic melts at 129° C. (from alcohol).

1 part of 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-3,5-carboxylic acid is treated with 3 parts of thionylchloride. The substance dissolves with the evolution of gas and while heating. After 1/2 hour's standing at room temperature the excess thionylchloride is evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue is covered by pouring with 10 parts of concentrated aqueous ammonia solution. One part of the carboxylic acid amide formed precipitates thereby. The whole mixture is evaporated under reduced pressure and the solid amide residue is extracted several times with warm methylenechloride. After the evaporation of the methylenechloride the 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-3,5-carboxylic acid amide is obtained in crystals melting at 120° C.

1 part of this amide is boiled under reflux with 5 parts of phosphorus oxychloride. After a short time the substance has dissolved. It is still boiled for a short time and thereupon the phosphorus oxychloride is evaporated under reduced pressure. The residue is treated with water and the mixture is extracted with ether after the

addition of ammonia acid it reacts alkaline. The etheral solution is dried by potassium carbonate, the ether is evaporated and the residue is distilled. The 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxy-5-methyl-6-cyano-pyridine melts under 0.51 mm. pressure as a colorless oil at a heating bath temperature of 88-89° C.

The process which comprises the steps of converting the 2-alkoxy-quinoline-4-carboxylic acid derivative of the group consisting of carboxylic acid chloride and ester derivatives with ammonia to form the 2-alkoxy-quinoline-4-carboxylic acid amide, converting the latter into the corresponding 2-nitrile by the action of a dehydrating agent, transforming the 2-nitrile into a 2-alkoxy-4-amino-methyl-quinoline by the action of a hydrogenating agent, acting upon the 4-amino-methyl compound with nitrous acid, chlorifying the hydroxyl group of the 2-alkoxy-4-hydroxy-methyl-quinoline formed in the customary manner, nitrating the 2-alkoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-quinoline by treatment with nitric acid, reducing the nitro compound obtained to the corresponding amine compound by the action of a reducing agent, converting the amine compound by the action of an oxidizing agent into a 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid, splitting off the carboxylic group in 6-position by heat treatment, transforming the 5-carboxylic group into the 5-carboxylic acid halide group in the manner known in the art, acting upon the 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid halide with ammonia and converting the 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid halide into a 2-methyl-3-alkoxy-4-alkoxymethyl-pyridine-5-nitrile by the action of a dehydrating agent.

The process which comprises the steps of converting the 2-alkoxy-quinoline-4-carboxylic acid chloride with ammonia to form the 2-alkoxy-quinoline-4-carboxylic acid amide, converting the latter into the corresponding 2-nitrile by the action of phosphorus oxychloride, transforming the 2-nitrile into the 2-alkoxy-4-amino-methyl-quinoline by the action of a hydrogenating agent, acting upon the 4-amino-methyl compound with nitrous acid, chlorifying the hydroxyl group of the 2-alkoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-quinoline formed by first replacing it by bromine, then acting thereupon with strong hydrobromic acid and then replacing the bromine by the hydroxyl group by the action of an alkali such as sodium hydroxide, nitrating the 2-alkoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-quinoline by treatment with nitric acid, reducing the nitro compound obtained to the corresponding amine compound, converting the

amine compound by the action of permanganate into 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-5,6-dicarboxylic acid, splitting off the carboxylic group in 6-position by heat treatment, transforming the 5-carboxylic group into the 5-carboxylic acid chloride group by treatment with thionyl chloride, acting upon the 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid chloride with ammonia and converting the 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-5-carboxylic acid amide into the 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-methoxymethyl-pyridine-5-nitrile by the action of phosphorus oxychloride.

2. A compound of the formula



wherein R stands for a substituent of the group consisting of carboxylic, carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid amide and nitrile groups.

3. A compound of the formula



wherein R stands for a substituent of the group consisting of carboxylic, carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid amide and nitrile groups.

4. The compound of the formula



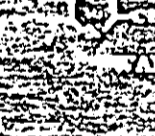
wherein R stands for a substituent of the group consisting of carboxylic, carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid amide and nitrile groups.

5. The compound of the formula



wherein R stands for a substituent of the group consisting of carboxylic, carboxylic acid halide, carboxylic acid amide and nitrile groups.

6. The compound of the formula



WALTER SALZER

Der vorliegende Methyläther wird durch 2-stündiges Kochen
starker Salzsäure nicht merklich verändert, dagegen durch Sieden mit
Jodwasserstoffsäure (Sdp. 127°) unter Entwicklung von Jodmethyl in
1-Oxychlorochinolin zurückverwandelt, welches an seiner Alkali-
löslichkeit und durch den Schmelzpunkt (191° statt 195°) erkannt
wurde.

Bei Reduktion des Dicydlorochinolin (0.4 g) mit Jodwasserstoff-
säure vom Sdp. 127° (1.0 cm) und rothem Phosphor (0.2 g) im Rohr
nach 2-stündiges Erhitzen auf 200°, so liefert die entstandene klar-
gefälligte nach dem Ueberhitzen mit Alkali und Abblasen mit
Wasserdampf ein stark alkalisch reagierendes Destillat, welches Tetrahy-
drochlorochinolin enthält; diese Base wurde an dem Schmelzpunkt
des Chlorhydrates (193-194° statt 195-197°) und an dem des
Chloroplatinats (ca. 220° [sicher Zerfall] statt 231-239°) erkannt.

III. - Phthalimidopropionester und Natriummethylat
Zur Darstellung des Esters werden je 400 g Phthalimidkalium und
100 g Propionester in einem Erlangenyer Kolben rührig verrührt
und dann im Ölbad auf 150-160° (ca. 2 Stunden) unter
stetigem Durchschütten erhitzt, bis das Product seinen durch-
sichtigen, honigartigen Geruch verliert. Dann führt man es noch vor
dem Erhitzen in kaltem Wasser ein, wobei das Bromnatrium auch
mitgelöst wird. Nach Ueberführung in kaltes Öl (ca. 200 g) angelöst
wird, wobei sich ein weißer Niederschlag bildet und getrocknete Substanz
in ca. 100 g 70% L. Lösung eingekocht, welches die Verunrein-
igungen entfernt und beim Abkühlen den

Phthalimidopropionester, $C_6H_4(CO)NCH_2CH_2CO_2C_2H_5$

Das reine Kristallwasser (Smp. 51-52°) scheidet sich beim Erhitzen
auf 100° ab. Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. Theorie 242.0.
Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. 242.0.
Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. 242.0. Mol. G. 242.0.

Der Ester ist ein weißes Pulver, welches in den üblichen Lösungsmitteln wenig
löslich ist. Er löst sich in kaltem Wasser und kaltem Äther.
Die Umsetzung mit Natriummethylat nahmen wir wie folgt vor.
3 g Ester in 10 cm Holzgeist wurden mit einer Lösung von
1 g Natrium in 10 cm Holzgeist 2 Stunden lang am Rückflusskühler
erhitzt, dann die resultierende braune Flüssigkeit auf ein kleines Volumen
eingedunstet und darauf mit warmem Wasser vermischt. Die gelbe
Lösung erstarrt, wenn man sie mit Salzsäurelösung versetzt, zu einem
weißen, feinen Kristalle (ca. 0.2 g).



Die vorstehende chemische Fortsetzung mit dem Hauptprodukt hat durch die biologischen Versuche von E. F. Müller eine abschließende Bestätigung erfahren. (E. F. Müller, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut für Medizinische Forschung, Institut für Chemie, am 2. März 1939.)

Über das Spektrum von HCl im postulierten

Die Zusammenhänge mit dem Linienspektrum sind die Banden 4-2 und 3-2 von HCl bei 2117 Å und 790 Å mit der Dispersion $\frac{dn}{d\lambda}$ von postulierten Molekülen. Hieraus kann das kubische Glied in der Kerner-Formel bestimmt werden. (Richard Kupper, Kurt Westphal, Gerhard Weiser, Otto Kretzschmar.)

Der Elektrolysegrad des salzen Wasser des Lichtstroms durch die Lichtstrahlung von 7000 Å bis 10000 Å ist nicht null, was bei hohen Lichtstrahlungsleistungen die Permeabilität der Membranen für Ionen zu einem beträchtlichen Anstieg bei 10000 Å (10000 Å) im Vakuum beobachtet. (Richard Kupper, Kurt Westphal, Gerhard Weiser, Otto Kretzschmar.)

Die chemischen Reaktionen von HCl mit Wasser sind durch die Lichtstrahlung von 7000 Å bis 10000 Å nicht null, was bei hohen Lichtstrahlungsleistungen die Permeabilität der Membranen für Ionen zu einem beträchtlichen Anstieg bei 10000 Å (10000 Å) im Vakuum beobachtet. (Richard Kupper, Kurt Westphal, Gerhard Weiser, Otto Kretzschmar.)

24 Stunden erhaltene Mengen von Kalk aus ihren Körpern in dem ungelösten Wasser nachzuweisen. Bei der Bestrahlung der Tiere steigt der Austritt der Elektrolyten so stark an, daß bereits nach einer Belichtung von 25 Minuten greifbare Mengen von Ca und Na im Wollwasser vorhanden sind. Bei längerer Bestrahlung erscheint auch noch Kalium. Eine Bestrahlungsdauer von 15 bis 20 Minuten ist von den Hautgruppen aus ohne Schaden überstanden. Die erste Anzeichen der Elektrolyten bei Tieren, die die Tiere krank sind.

Die chemische Analyse auch mengenmäßig nachgewiesenen Vergleichs geben über den Rahmen unserer Versuche in strahlender Hinsicht hinaus. Tiergeographisch ist von Bedeutung, daß die freihäutigen Tiere in kalten Gebieten leben. (Richard Kupper, Kurt Westphal, Gerhard Weiser, Otto Kretzschmar.)

Bemerkungen zur Xero-Isomere

Die Existenz metastabiler Zustände in den Atomen durch eine nahezu erfüllte Schale ist ein interessantes Problem, das sich durch die Strahlungsübergänge bei der Xero-Isomerie manifestiert. (Richard Kupper, Kurt Westphal, Gerhard Weiser, Otto Kretzschmar.)

Die chemischen Reaktionen von HCl mit Wasser sind durch die Lichtstrahlung von 7000 Å bis 10000 Å nicht null, was bei hohen Lichtstrahlungsleistungen die Permeabilität der Membranen für Ionen zu einem beträchtlichen Anstieg bei 10000 Å (10000 Å) im Vakuum beobachtet. (Richard Kupper, Kurt Westphal, Gerhard Weiser, Otto Kretzschmar.)

Wellenlänge (Å)	Intensität	Wellenlänge (Å)	Intensität
2117	...	790	...
...

(1935) ...

... mit reiner Alkohol umgesetzt und die Lösung im Vakuum Trockne gedampft. Der Rückstand war ein dickflüssiges Öl, das unter 20-3 mm bei 95-100° (Luftbad) destillierte und beim Reiben sofort erstarrte. Ausbeute 67 mg (92% d. Th.). Schmp. 51-52° (farblos).

0.2000 g Subst. - 0.2000 g CO₂ - 0.1000 g H₂O. 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm) - 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm) - 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm) - 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm)

Elementaranalyse: C 60.00%, H 8.00%, N 32.00%. Gef. C 59.8%, H 7.9%, N 31.8%

Molekulargewichtbestimmung nach Rast: 0.2000 g Subst. - 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm) - 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm) - 0.2000 g Subst. (100°/20 mm)

Formel: C₁₀H₁₄N₂O₂. Molgew. 214.2. Gef. C 59.8%, H 7.9%, N 31.8%

57. Richard Kuhn und Leonhard Birkofer: Zur Theorie der Mutarotation; die Mutarotation und katalytische Hydrierung der Glycoside sekundärer Amine.

Richard Kuhn, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut für medizinische Forschung, Heilbronn (Institut für Chemie), Leonhard Birkofer, Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut für medizinische Forschung, Heilbronn (Institut für Chemie), Heilbronn, den 22. Juni 1935.

Die von Dabruniaut¹⁾ (1846) entdeckte Mutarotation der Glucose ist in der Folgezeit bekanntlich bei allen reduzierenden Zuckern und vielen ihrer Derivate festgestellt worden. Die Ursache der Drehungsänderung wird seit der Auffindung der β-Glucose durch C. Faure²⁾ allgemein in der Einstellung eines labilen Gleichgewichts zwischen den nach B. Tollens³⁾ ringförmig gebauten α- und β-Formen erblickt.

Die Forscher haben versucht, die Erscheinung durch vorübergehende Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser zu erklären, so C. Hudson⁴⁾, F. M. Lowry⁵⁾, R. F. Armstrong⁶⁾, J. C. Collins⁷⁾ und G. S. Steele⁸⁾. Aber all diese Vorstellungen scheinen heute hauptsächlich aus folgenden beiden Gründen verlassen zu sein. Zunächst haben J. W. Baker⁹⁾, Ch. K. Ingold¹⁰⁾ und J. F. Thorpe¹¹⁾ in einer sorgfältigen Untersuchung über die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol gezeigt, daß die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit beim Zusatz steigender Wassermengen unabhängig ist, und dann den Schluss gezogen, "that the mutarotation of sugars is essentially a non-catalytic phenomenon and that neither analytical nor catalytic traces of water intervene in the manner suggested by Lowry and Armstrong's hypothesis".

Währenddessen haben R. Kuhn¹²⁾ und R. Birkofer¹³⁾ die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol untersucht und festgestellt, daß die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit beim Zusatz steigender Wassermengen unabhängig ist, und dann den Schluss gezogen, "that the mutarotation of sugars is essentially a non-catalytic phenomenon and that neither analytical nor catalytic traces of water intervene in the manner suggested by Lowry and Armstrong's hypothesis".

Die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol ist eine reversible Reaktion, die durch die Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser katalysiert wird. Die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit ist unabhängig von der Wassermenge, was darauf hindeutet, dass die Mutarotation ein nicht-katalytisches Phänomen ist.

Die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol ist eine reversible Reaktion, die durch die Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser katalysiert wird. Die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit ist unabhängig von der Wassermenge, was darauf hindeutet, dass die Mutarotation ein nicht-katalytisches Phänomen ist.

Die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol ist eine reversible Reaktion, die durch die Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser katalysiert wird. Die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit ist unabhängig von der Wassermenge, was darauf hindeutet, dass die Mutarotation ein nicht-katalytisches Phänomen ist.

Die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol ist eine reversible Reaktion, die durch die Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser katalysiert wird. Die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit ist unabhängig von der Wassermenge, was darauf hindeutet, dass die Mutarotation ein nicht-katalytisches Phänomen ist.

Die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol ist eine reversible Reaktion, die durch die Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser katalysiert wird. Die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit ist unabhängig von der Wassermenge, was darauf hindeutet, dass die Mutarotation ein nicht-katalytisches Phänomen ist.

Die Mutarotation der Tetraacetylglucose in absolut wasserfreiem Methanol ist eine reversible Reaktion, die durch die Anlagerung und Wiederabspaltung von Wasser katalysiert wird. Die Reaktionsgeschwindigkeit ist unabhängig von der Wassermenge, was darauf hindeutet, dass die Mutarotation ein nicht-katalytisches Phänomen ist.

schlechte Abspaltung von CO₂ von 2-Methoxy-pyridin-dicarbon-
säure-(4,5) (I) gelang, welche für die 2-Methoxy-methyl-dicarbon-säure zur
die Formulierungen I und II fähig



Es kann auf einem synthetischen Weg über den an anderer Stelle
über die Säure werden und, wenn die 2-Methyl-3-methoxy-pyri-
din-dicarbon-säure-(4,5) (II) zu gewinnen, ihr Anhydrid sublimiert unter
10 mm bei 60° in farblosen Nadeln vom Schmp. 54°

0,75 mg Subst. 0,70 mg CO₂, 1,20 mg H₂O
C₁₀H₁₀O₄ (182), Ber. C 53,9, H 3,6, O 31,9%
C₁₀H₁₀O₄ (182), Ber. C 53,9, H 3,6, O 31,9%

Die Substanz gibt mit dem entsprechenden Ox-
ydrationsprodukt des Adermis (Schmp. 69) keine De-
rivate, sondern für das Adermis in dem die Formel III
darstellt, das 3-Oxy-4,5-di-(oxymethyl)-2-methyl-pyridins

5. Richard Kuhn und Gerhard Weidl: Rückverwandlung von
Adermis-methyläther in Adermis

Die Adermis-methyläther (I) wurde durch Bromwasserstoffsäure
in Adermis (II) übergeführt. Die Umwandlung von Adermis (II)
in Adermis-methyläther (I) wird nicht nur die Methoxygruppe vermisst, sondern überdies
in beiden Oxymethylgruppen OH gegen Br ausgetauscht, was an
Bromhydrat des 2-Methyl-3-oxo-4,5-di-(brommethyl)-pyridins (II)
darstellt. Die Umsetzung dieses Tribromhydrats mit 2 Mol Silberacetat
in wässriger Lösung führt zum freien Vitamin A (III) zurück.



Spaltung des Adermis-methyläthers (I) mit Bromwasserstoffsäure
100 mg Adermis-methyläther (I) wurden in 5 ccm 6-norm Brom-
wasserstoffsäure 3 Min. stehen gelassen, während des Erhitzens
schied sich der Bromhydrat II in reichlicher Menge ab. Deren an Drogen
gemischten Kristalle ab. Nach 200 mg (15% d. Th.) durch Umsetzen aus

Wenn verdünntes Wasser erhält man die Substanz in farblosen Spiegeln Schmp. 217° (Zers.)

Analys. wurde 1 Gm. im Hochvakuum bei 20° getrocknet. 3120 mg Subst. 85.7 mg CO₂, 1.90 mg H₂O, 1.27 mg N, 1.177 ccm N₂ (19° 73 mm) = 1.617 mg N-Geh. 2.43 mg Asch.

$C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_2$ (210), Ber. C 68.4, H 4.8, N 12.2, O 14.6
Gef. C 68.1, H 4.9, N 12.1, O 14.9

Die Substanz gibt mit dem Thioharnstoff von Folin-Denis eine tief blaue Färbung und kuppelt mit diazotierter Sulfaniläure unter Bildung eines orangefarbenen Azodypers.

Die Substanz geht in Lösung mit Silberacetat.

15 mg Tribrom-Körper (II) werden in 20 ccm Wasser 15 Min. zum Sieden erhitzt. Nach dem Erkalten fügt man langsam eine gelbliche Lösung von 312 mg Silberacetat in 60 ccm Wasser zu. Nach dem Zentrifugieren und Waschen der Silberfällung wird in das Filtrat H₂S eingeleitet. Die gelbliche Lösung wird unter Zusatz von 2% HCl im Trockne gedampft. Die Rückstände an Adrenalin-chlorhydrat in nahezu quantitativ (102 mg) gewogen. Die Kristalle werden 2-mal mit Aceton gewaschen und aus wenig Wasser unter Zusatz von Aceton a. a. umkristallisiert. Schmp. 200-201° (Zers.). Die Substanz gibt keine Depression.

Analys. wurde 1 Gm. bei 20° im Hochvakuum getrocknet. 3120 mg Subst. 85.7 mg CO₂, 1.90 mg H₂O, 1.27 mg N, 1.177 ccm N₂ (19° 73 mm) = 1.617 mg N-Geh. 2.43 mg Asch.

$C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_2$ (210), Ber. C 68.4, H 4.8, N 12.2, O 14.6
Gef. C 68.1, H 4.9, N 12.1, O 14.9

Die Substanz gibt mit dem Thioharnstoff von Folin-Denis eine tief blaue Färbung und kuppelt mit diazotierter Sulfaniläure unter Bildung eines orangefarbenen Azodypers.

Die Substanz geht in Lösung mit Silberacetat.

15 mg Tribrom-Körper (II) werden in 20 ccm Wasser 15 Min. zum Sieden erhitzt. Nach dem Erkalten fügt man langsam eine gelbliche Lösung von 312 mg Silberacetat in 60 ccm Wasser zu. Nach dem Zentrifugieren und Waschen der Silberfällung wird in das Filtrat H₂S eingeleitet. Die gelbliche Lösung wird unter Zusatz von 2% HCl im Trockne gedampft. Die Rückstände an Adrenalin-chlorhydrat in nahezu quantitativ (102 mg) gewogen. Die Kristalle werden 2-mal mit Aceton gewaschen und aus wenig Wasser unter Zusatz von Aceton a. a. umkristallisiert. Schmp. 200-201° (Zers.). Die Substanz gibt keine Depression.

Analys. wurde 1 Gm. bei 20° im Hochvakuum getrocknet. 3120 mg Subst. 85.7 mg CO₂, 1.90 mg H₂O, 1.27 mg N, 1.177 ccm N₂ (19° 73 mm) = 1.617 mg N-Geh. 2.43 mg Asch.

$C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_2$ (210), Ber. C 68.4, H 4.8, N 12.2, O 14.6
Gef. C 68.1, H 4.9, N 12.1, O 14.9

Die Substanz gibt mit dem Thioharnstoff von Folin-Denis eine tief blaue Färbung und kuppelt mit diazotierter Sulfaniläure unter Bildung eines orangefarbenen Azodypers.

Die Substanz geht in Lösung mit Silberacetat.

15 mg Tribrom-Körper (II) werden in 20 ccm Wasser 15 Min. zum Sieden erhitzt. Nach dem Erkalten fügt man langsam eine gelbliche Lösung von 312 mg Silberacetat in 60 ccm Wasser zu. Nach dem Zentrifugieren und Waschen der Silberfällung wird in das Filtrat H₂S eingeleitet. Die gelbliche Lösung wird unter Zusatz von 2% HCl im Trockne gedampft. Die Rückstände an Adrenalin-chlorhydrat in nahezu quantitativ (102 mg) gewogen. Die Kristalle werden 2-mal mit Aceton gewaschen und aus wenig Wasser unter Zusatz von Aceton a. a. umkristallisiert. Schmp. 200-201° (Zers.). Die Substanz gibt keine Depression.

Analys. wurde 1 Gm. bei 20° im Hochvakuum getrocknet. 3120 mg Subst. 85.7 mg CO₂, 1.90 mg H₂O, 1.27 mg N, 1.177 ccm N₂ (19° 73 mm) = 1.617 mg N-Geh. 2.43 mg Asch.

$C_{12}H_{10}N_2O_2$ (210), Ber. C 68.4, H 4.8, N 12.2, O 14.6
Gef. C 68.1, H 4.9, N 12.1, O 14.9

56. Matti Herman Palomas, Einar J. Salmi und Kauko Suoja: Studien über ätherartige Verbindungen. XXI. Mitteil. 4. Zur sauren

Hydrolyse und Äther-Hydrolyse der Dialkylcarbonate

(Aus dem Laborat. d. Universität Turku, Suomi (Finland))

(Eingegangen am 27. März 1939)

Wie Skrabal (und¹⁾) daß die Hydrolyse des Dimethylcarbonats in saurer Lösung unmittelbar langsam vor sich geht. Auch bei Carbonaten vom Typus $R_2O.CO_2O.CH_2-CH_2-O-R$ mit primären Alkylgruppen R und R' zeigte sich keine solche Unempfindlichkeit gegen Wasserstoff-Ionen.²⁾ Bei der vorliegenden Untersuchung wurde Ähnliches beim Diäthylcarbonat und bei den Methyl- und Äthylisopropylcarbonaten mit sekundärer Alkylgruppen

bestimmten stöchiometrischen Methode festgestellt, die der früher mit Grund früherer Erfahrungen³⁾ — saure Ester-Hydrolyse — entsprechen müssen. Die saure Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern.

Die saure Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern.

Die saure Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern.

Die saure Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern.

Die saure Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern.

Die saure Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern. Die Hydrolyse verläuft bei Carbonaten ganz anders als bei Estern.

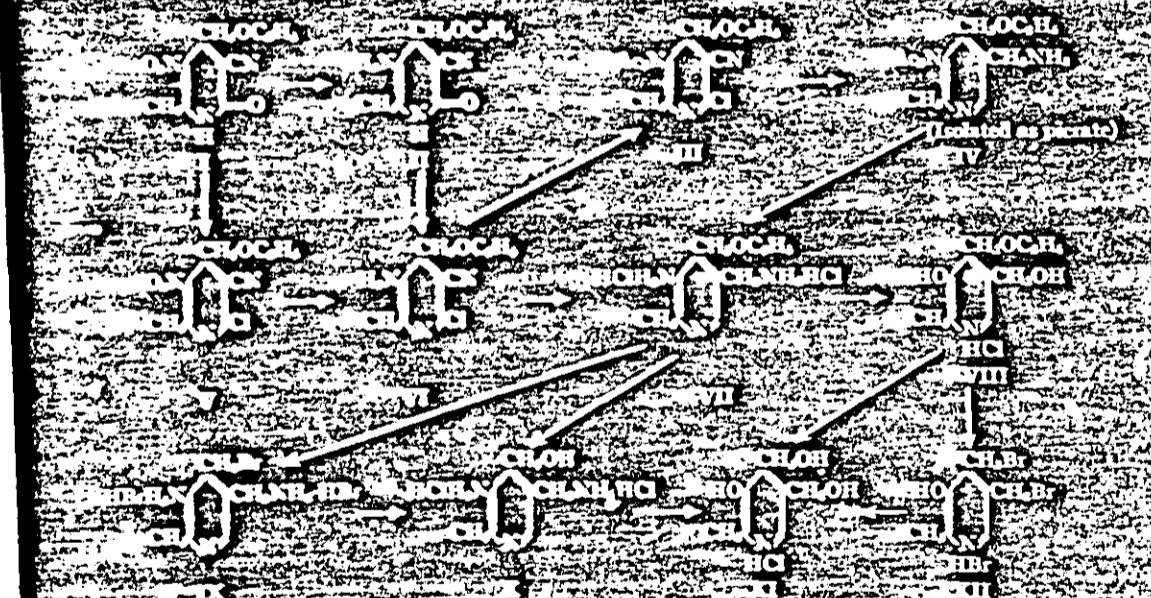
Continued from the Previous Laboratory of Miles & Co., Inc.

Synthesis of Vitamin B₁₂ - II

By Stanley A. HARRIS and Karl FOLKERS

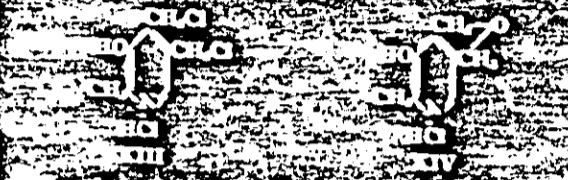
In a previous article¹ a complete synthesis of the second acetyl group in the diacetate vitamin B₁₂ was described. The present paper describes the aminopyridone, II, was acetylated only by describes some variations and improvements in analogy. Since the chloro-aminopyridine, VI, this synthesis, along with new derivatives of some also formed a diacetate and the original pyridone of the intermediate compounds. These variations are shown in the set of reactions I-XII. The original synthesis is represented by the reactions I → V → VI → VII → VIII → IX → X → XI. The nitro-pyridone, I, was prepared by the nitration of 3-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-6-methyl-2-pyridone, which in turn was prepared by the condensation of ethoxyacetylacetone and cyanacetamide.

The ethoxy-diamine, VII, is the key compound in all these syntheses. This compound was prepared by two new variations of these reactions: I → II → VI → VII and I → II → VI → III → IV → VII. These variations are limited by the low yield in reaction II → VI. Compounds III and IV are not essential to the success of the synthesis of the ethoxy-diamine, VII.



Acetylation of the aminopyridone, II, and the practical series of reactions VII → IX → XI of the hydroxy-diamine X was more easily isolated and recrystallized than was the 4-ethoxymethyl derivative VIII, of vitamin B₁₂. The 4-ethoxymethyl derivative VIII, also was acetylated with concentrated hydrochloric acid

in a bomb tube at 125° to form 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine hydrochloride XIII which was in turn hydrolyzed to vitamin B hydrochloride XI.



With the original synthetic vitamin B hydrochloride XI was obtained by hydrolyzing the chloramide XII with hot water and removing the pyridine ring with silver chloride. On recrystallizing the product from alcohol, a by-product was found in the mother liquor which proved to be the same ether of the vitamin. This ether, 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine hydrochloride XIV, was also obtained by treating both vitamin B XI and its ethyl ether VIII with 50% sulfuric acid. Unlike the ethyl ether VIII, this new ether was stable toward hydrolysis with dilute hydrochloric acid at 175°. However, it was converted to the dihydrochloride XII by boiling with 45% hydrochloric acid which can in turn be converted to vitamin B hydrochloride XI.

EXPERIMENTAL
Preparation of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine, I.—The reaction was carried out with 200 g. of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine, I, was carried out in acetic anhydride and yielded the amount of II from 21.5 g. of I, dissolved in 200 cc. of acetic anhydride. The yield of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine, I, was 21.5 g. (10.5%).
Preparation of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine, I.—A solution of 100 cc. of acetic anhydride containing 2.00 g. of the chlorodiacrylamide III and 0.50 g. of sodium acetate was shaken with hydrogen in the presence of 10 g. of palladium catalyst until three moles of hydrogen had been absorbed. The solution was filtered, concentrated, then up to absolute alcohol, and filtered. The excess sodium chloride was removed by washing with water. The solution was then added and after several recrystallizations from alcohol, 2.10 g. of the product was obtained from alcohol. The yield of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-bis-(chloromethyl)-pyridine, I, was 2.10 g. (10.5%).

of 2-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-methyl-pyridine, II, was limited with 15-20 cc. of phosphorus oxychloride and 4 g. of phosphorus pentachloride and allowed to stand overnight at 50°. The phosphorus oxychloride was removed under reduced pressure and the residue decomposed with water. On neutralization with ammonia, a substance crystallized which, after three recrystallizations from alcohol, melted at 140-147° and showed no depression of melting point with a pure sample of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-chloropyridine, VII. The yield of crude material was 0.25 g. (10.5%).

Calculation for 2-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-methyl-3-pyridine, II.—Two grams of the aminopyridone II, was treated with 15-20 cc. of phosphorus oxychloride and 4 g. of phosphorus pentachloride and allowed to stand overnight at 50°. The phosphorus oxychloride was removed under reduced pressure and the residue decomposed with water. On neutralization with ammonia, a substance crystallized which, after three recrystallizations from alcohol, melted at 140-147° and showed no depression of melting point with a pure sample of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-chloropyridine, VII. The yield of crude material was 0.25 g. (10.5%).

Calculation for 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-chloropyridine, VII.—Two grams of the chloroaminopyridine VII, was dissolved in 10 cc. of warm acetic anhydride and then allowed to crystallize. One gram of starting material was recovered. The acetic anhydride residue was decomposed with cold water from which the crystalline product was extracted with chloroform. After washing the solution with sodium bicarbonate and washing water and drying over calcium chloride, the chloroform was evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from alcohol and yielded 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-chloropyridine, VII, m.p. 124-126°.
Calculation for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂Cl₂.—C, 53.83; H, 3.17; N, 11.29; Cl, 27.81; m.p. 124-126°; N, 11.00.
Calculation for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂Cl₂.—C, 53.83; H, 3.17; N, 11.29; Cl, 27.81; m.p. 124-126°; N, 11.00.
Calculation for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂Cl₂.—C, 53.83; H, 3.17; N, 11.29; Cl, 27.81; m.p. 124-126°; N, 11.00.
Calculation for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂Cl₂.—C, 53.83; H, 3.17; N, 11.29; Cl, 27.81; m.p. 124-126°; N, 11.00.
Calculation for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂Cl₂.—C, 53.83; H, 3.17; N, 11.29; Cl, 27.81; m.p. 124-126°; N, 11.00.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₂N₂O₂: C, 67.3; H, 4.7; N, 8.0. Found: C, 67.1; H, 4.7; N, 8.0.

Hydrolysis of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, IV. The parent of IV was decomposed with hydrochloric acid (1:1) and the acid was extracted first with methylene and finally with ether. The residue was then treated to liberate the amino group by the addition of one mole of sodium hydroxide. The residue was then hydrolyzed by heating for 24 hr. and washed three times with 15% hydrochloric acid, after which it was converted to dryness, taken up in absolute alcohol, and treated with acetone. The only product which was isolated was the hydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, VII: m.p. 232-233° (lit. 232-233°); *d*₂₀ 1.457; *n*_D 1.510.

Recrystallization of the ethyl ester, VIII from 80% alcohol yielded a monohydrate, m.p. 227-228°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 61.7; H, 7.2; N, 11.1. Found: C, 61.2; H, 7.1; N, 11.2.

Hydrolysis of the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, VII. The ethyl ester, VIII (1.15 g.), was placed in a 100-ml. flask with 20 cc. of boiling 5% hydrochloric acid. About one-third of the acid had been distilled. On boiling and scratching the conventional plates, crystallization had taken place. The residue was recrystallized by dissolving it in a small amount of water and adding 2-3 volumes of alcohol, which yielded the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, IX: m.p. 230-231° with decomposition.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 54.1; H, 7.5; N, 12.4. Found: C, 54.2; H, 7.6; N, 12.5.

The dihydrochloride, IX, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

It was used here as the hydrochloride, VII, and was converted to the hydrochloride, X, in a solution of 2.5 g. of VII in 20 cc. of 2.5 N hydrochloric acid and heated for 24 hr. in a bomb tube at 125-130°.

The dihydrochloride, X, was dissolved in water and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The residue was recrystallized from water and alcohol. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

the ester. The vitamin hydrochloride was extracted from the sodium chloride with hot absolute alcohol. This solution was filtered with charcoal and concentrated to a small volume. On addition of acetone the vitamin B₁₂ hydrochloride crystallized, m.p. 245°. The yield was 2.5 g. (45%).

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 54.6; H, 7.5; N, 11.9. Found: C, 54.1; H, 7.7.

Conversion of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, VIII, to Vitamin B₁₂ Hydrochloride. This ethyl ester of vitamin B₁₂, VIII, has now been obtained in a purer form with a slightly higher melting point than was reported in a previous paper.² It was more readily purified as the free base in acetone solution by the addition of ether and filtration with charcoal. The nearly colorless solution was then treated with dry hydrogen chloride. The precipitated salt was recrystallized from alcohol by the addition of an equal volume of acetone. Washing with acetone gave colorless crystals of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine hydrochloride, VIII: m.p. 235-236°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

A solution of 2 g. of the ethyl ester, VIII, in 20 cc. of water and 1 cc. of 2.5 N hydrochloric acid was heated in a bomb tube at 125-130° for 24 hours. The slightly colored solution was treated with charcoal, filtered, and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The yield of slightly yellow crystals was 2.82 g. (55%). After recrystallization from absolute alcohol, with the use of charcoal for decoloration, pure white vitamin B₁₂ hydrochloride was obtained, m.p. and mixed m.p. 235-236°.

The change of the ethyl group of VIII also was accompanied by dissolving 0.2 g. of this substance in 6 cc. of concentrated hydrochloric acid and heating in a bomb tube at 125° for one hour. On cooling in the water, crystals formed and were recrystallized from a little concentrated hydrochloric acid. The yield of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine hydrochloride, VIII, was 0.2 g. (57% on a preliminary preliminary yield of 30%).

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

The dihydrochloride, X, was heated with benzene and then stirred with silver chloride and the residue was completely removed. The residue was dissolved in dry benzene under reduced pressure and the dihydrochloride was recrystallized from dry benzene. The product was the dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-1-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine, X: m.p. 225-226°.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁H₁₄N₂O₂: C, 59.1; H, 7.4; N, 11.5. Found: C, 58.8; H, 7.4; N, 11.6.

CHANG, CHANG, H. MARJORIE CRAWFORD, and H. MARJORIE CRAWFORD, *J. Biol. Chem.* **253**, 3310 (1959).
C. H. Chang, C. H. Chang, H. Marjorie Crawford, and H. Marjorie Crawford, *J. Biol. Chem.* **253**, 3310 (1959).

The authors are indebted to Messrs. D. P. Hayman and W. Ross for the chemical analyses and to Mr. A. A. Wilson for technical assistance.

Summary

Various and improvements in the synthesis of vitamin B₁₂ have been made. The compounds 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine and 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-hydroxymethylpyridine have been synthesized directly to the corresponding hydroxy derivatives by heating with dilute hydrochloric acid at 150-175° under pressure. Derivatives of the intermediates and a new inner ether of vitamin B₁₂ have been described.

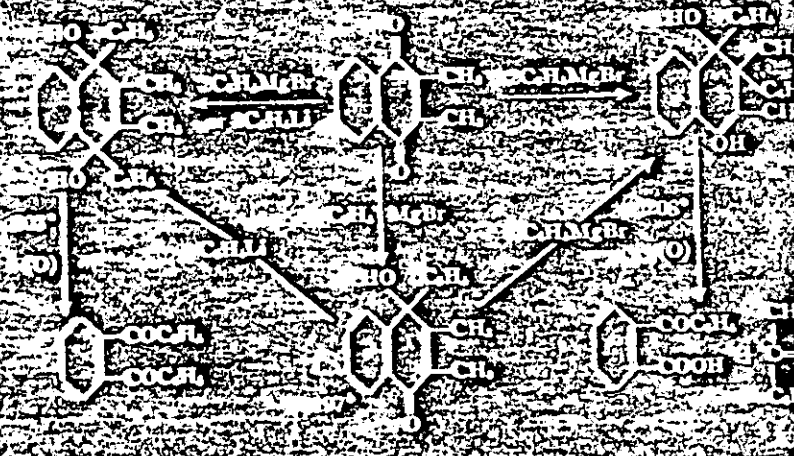
Received October 10, 1959

The Reaction between 2,3-Dimethyl-1,4-naphthoquinone and Phenylmagnesium Bromide. II

By H. MARJORIE CRAWFORD

In an earlier paper¹ it was shown that phenylmagnesium bromide reacts with 2,3-dimethyl-1,4-naphthoquinone to give all of the expected addition and addition products.

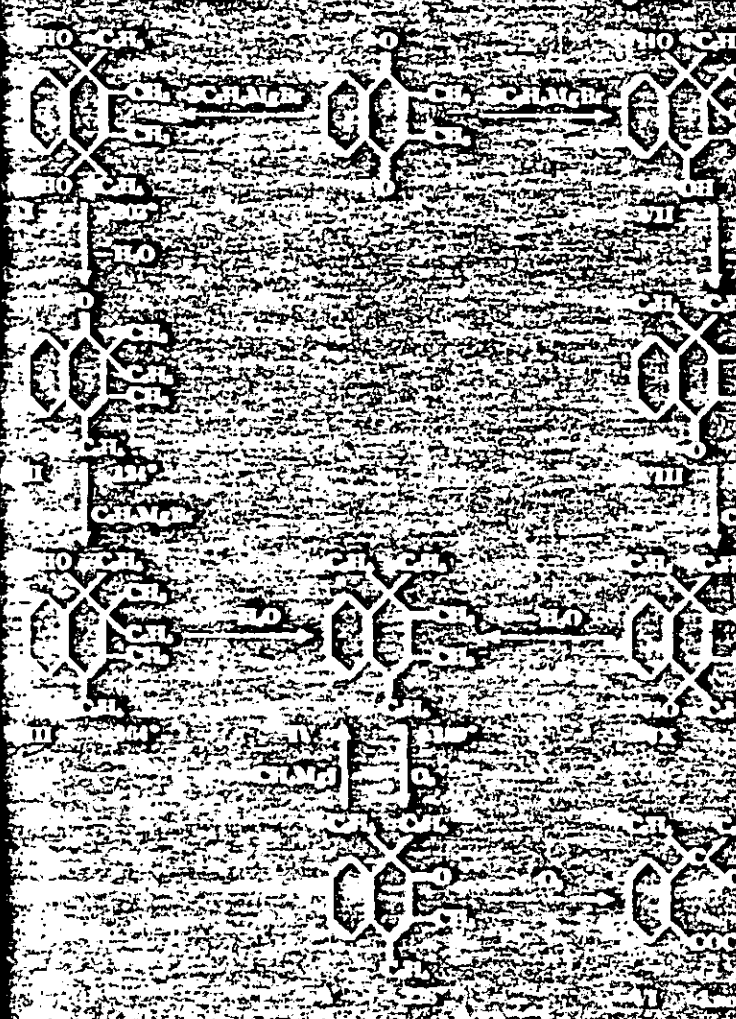
Of these solids accounted for about 20% of the starting material, the other product being a dark, thick oil. Two amorphous materials were examined. Four addition products were described, two resulting from the 1,2- and 1,4-addition of one molecule of phenylmagnesium bromide to one molecule of the quinone, and two resulting from the 1,2,3- and 1,2,4-addition of two molecules of phenylmagnesium bromide to one molecule of the quinone.



Further reactions of the two di-addition products are described in this paper.

1. H. Marjorie Crawford, *J. Biol. Chem.* **253**, 3310 (1959).

The 2,2-dimethyl-1,4-naphthoquinone was also obtained in both of these reactions. Decomposition of the metallic product with acid led to the formation of a hydrocarbon (IV). Careful decomposition of the metallic compound with water gave an intermediate carbonyl (III) which, in the presence of acid, easily lost a molecule of water and gave the hydrocarbon. This hydrocarbon was difficult to oxidize with ordinary oxidizing agents, but was attacked readily by ozone to give formaldehyde and a ketone (V). When the ketone was treated with methylmagnesium iodide followed by acid, the hydrocarbon was formed again, so no rearrangement occurred during the reaction with ozone. Oxidation of the ketone (V) gave a known keto acid (VI). The structure of this known keto acid located the three phenyl groups in the hydrocarbon (IV) and in the ketone (V). The same hydrocarbon (IV) was obtained by starting with the other all-addition product (VII) and carrying out the same series of reactions. Dehydration of VII gave the 1,85° compound (VIII) which was extremely unreactive. VIII was recovered unchanged after attempts at oxidation with potassium dichromate and chromium trioxide in acetic acid, with potassium permanganate, and with hydrogen peroxide and with ozone. The only reactions which VIII could undergo were reduction with zinc and acetic acid (which gave very small amounts of two reduction products) and the reaction with organo-metallic reagents. When phenylmagnesium bromide and phenyllithium was added to VIII and the metallic compound was decomposed with acid, the hydrocarbon (IV) resulted, but if ammonium chloride was used for the decomposition, an intermediate carbonyl (IX) could be isolated. Both bromination and oxidation with potassium



...the formation of the 1,85° compound (II) ... were reduction with zinc and acetic acid (which ... gave very small amounts of two reduction prod- ... products) and the reaction with organo-metallic re- ... agents. When phenylmagnesium bromide ... phenyllithium was added to VIII and the metallic ... compound was decomposed with acid, the hydro- ... (IV) resulted, but if ammonium chloride ... used for the decomposition, an intermediate ... (IX) could be isolated. Both bromination ... and oxidation with potassium

chromic in acetic acid gave the same products that could have been obtained from the hydrocarbon as the first reaction was apparently a hydration and this was followed by oxidation. Knowing the structures of I, II, IV and VII, the structure proposed for VIII seems the only reasonable one, although all attempts to break it up by oxidation and all attempts to synthesize it have so far proved unsuccessful.

The reactions involved in these dehydrations and rearrangements are all of the pinacol and allylic types. Cases of dehydration accompanied by the migration of a phenyl group are unusual. The researches of Ramet and Amarat, Bachmann, and Knudsen and Eckert¹ showed that, in the cases studied, the phenyl group was the only one to migrate. The tendency of phenyl groups to migrate in preference to methyl groups is shown by the work of McKee and Myers² and of Overholser and Tilden.³ The first attempts at oxidation of the carbon (IX) and of the hydrocarbon (IV) either by potassium bichromate, potassium dichromate or ozone, were attended with small amounts of a hydrocarbon, melting at 223° which was identical with the hydrocarbon (IV). This oil was formed when the hydrocarbon was treated with ozone and no structure can be suggested for it at the time.

2,2-Dimethyl-2-phenyl-1,4-diphenylhydroquinone (I, m. p. 202-204°).—Because of its great solubility in benzene, this substance was obtained only in small amounts from the mixture of products resulting from the reaction between phenylmagnesium bromide and 2,2-dimethyl-1,4-naphthoquinone. When it was obtained from the mixture it was in the form of a pale yellow double compound which contained two molecules of the quinone to one molecule of the 202° compound. The quinone could be steam distilled from a solution of the double compound leaving the 202° compound (I). It was obtained in much better yield (50%) by the reaction of 0.2 mole of phenylmagnesium bromide (11.6 g.) of the quinone. The green solid formed in this reaction looked very much like the solid formed during the reaction between phenyl-

magnesium bromide and the quinone. After standing for two hours the mixture was decomposed with ice and dilute hydrochloric acid. The organic material was extracted with ether. Evaporation of the ether gave 10 g. of white solid which after recrystallization from 50% alcohol melted at 202°. This compound was also formed, in 20% yield, by the reaction of 0.02 mole of phenylmagnesium bromide with 0.02 mole of the 202° quinone. The infrared spectra showed two active hydrogen atoms. The other analytical data are included in the earlier paper in which the 202° compound was numbered IX.

Potassium permanganate was not decolorized and heat did not melt it for one and one-half hours with potassium dichromate gave a small amount of solid melting at 160-165°. Better results were obtained by adding 2.0 g. of I to 2.0 g. of chromic trioxide in 10 cc. of glacial acetic acid and heating for five minutes. Working the mixture immediately into water gave a precipitate which on crystallization from alcohol melted at 145-148° and was identical with a known sample of *o*-dibenzoylbenzene.

Heating I with hydrochloric acid to methyl alcohol or with the chloride and hydrochloric acid in benzene caused it to lose a molecule of water and to be transformed almost quantitatively into the 124° compound (II). **2,2-Dimethyl-2-phenyl-2,4-diphenylhydroquinone** (II, m. p. 124°).—The compound was obtained once by the crystallization of the yellow double compound of I and quinone. Later it was easily obtained in practically quantitative yield by the dehydration of I.

Oxidation of 1.0 g. of II by boiling for five hours with 3.0 g. of potassium dichromate in glacial acetic acid gave 0.2 g. of a yellow and brown mixture and III decolorized benzene in carbon tetrachloride slowly, but failed to give a characteristic color. III reacted readily with phenylmagnesium bromide and phenylaluminum chloride. It was the inorganic product which decomposed by acid (after fifteen minutes of standing) there resulted a hydrocarbon (IV). When the inorganic product was decomposed carefully with water a carbonyl compound (III) was obtained.

The analytical data for II are contained in the earlier paper¹ (in which the 124° compound was numbered XI). **2,2-Dimethyl-2-phenyl-2,4-diphenylhydroquinone** (III, m. p. 116-117°).—The compound was prepared by adding phenylmagnesium bromide in excess to 0.7 g. of II, decomposing the product with water, and extracting with ether. A small amount of solid from the ether solution was crystallized from alcohol in which it was white cubic and melted at 104-107° crystallizing in benzene for one hour with a few crystals of zinc chloride and five drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid caused 0.2 g. of III to lose water with the formation of the hydrocarbon (IV). $C_{22}H_{20}$ Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{20}$: C, 90.51; H, 6.51. Found: C, 89.92, 89.85; H, 6.80, 6.65.

2-Methyl-2-phenyl-2,4-diphenylhydroquinone (IV, m. p. 189-190°).—This hydrocarbon was prepared by the dehydration of either of the carbonyl VII or VIII addition of methylmagnesium iodide to 0.25 g. of the ketone (V) and decomposition of the reaction mixture with hydrochloric acid also gave the hydrocarbon in 76% yield. The best method of preparation giving practically quantitative yields is the addition of phenylmagnesium bromide to the 165° compound (VIII) and decomposition

¹ J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 54, 202 (1932).
² J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 54, 202 (1932).
³ J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 54, 202 (1932).
⁴ J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 54, 202 (1932).
⁵ J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 54, 202 (1932).

of the reaction mixture after about an hour with hydrochloric acid. The hydrocarbon was then extracted with ether, the solvent evaporated and the acid crystallized from a mixture of alcohol and benzene. It was very slightly soluble in benzene, alcohol and ethyl acetate but was very soluble in benzene. It crystallized from carbon tetrachloride rapidly. $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2$ (16.6).

When the hydrocarbon was treated with potassium permanganate in benzene and not decolorized by IV at room temperature. When the hydrocarbon was heated for long hours with potassium dichromate in glacial acetic acid, a small amount of benzoic acid was isolated along with a second oil which could not be crystallized. Oxidation of IV in benzene with carbon tetrachloride gave varying results. The addition of the oxidant was poured into water and allowed to stand overnight. The main product from the ether extract was always the ketone (V) with sometimes small amounts of the keto acid (VI) and sometimes small amounts of a hydrocarbon, VII.

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

The mixed melting point of this acid with that from the acid resulting from the oxidation of the ketone was 130-132°. $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_4$ (22.2).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

When the keto acid was heated with boiling water containing zinc dust and traces of hydroquinone and a few minutes. The resulting mass was passed into a solution of methene and there were formed white needles of formaldehyde, identical with synthetic formaldehyde. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CHO})_2$ (16.6).

...with potassium chloride and water, the ether extract gave 80% yields of the carbonyl (IX).

Other analytical data on this compound are contained in the earlier paper (in which this compound was numbered VIII).

Oxy-2,3-dimethyl-2,1,4-naphthoquinone (IX, mp 235°) This carbonyl was formed in 80% yield by the addition of phenylmagnesium bromide to VIII. It is very unstable in the presence of acid and when an alcohol solution of the carbonyl was treated with hydrochloric acid, a molecule of water was lost with the formation of the hydrocarbon (IV) which melts at 214° with the loss of a molecule of water and the formation of the hydrocarbon (IV).

When heated with zinc chloride and concentrated hydrochloric acid in benzene also converted IX to the hydrocarbon (IV). The infrared spectrum showed the active hydrogen. Boiling for one hour with potassium permanganate and potassium hydroxide gave 80% of unchanged material. Boiling for one hour with potassium dichromate in glacial acetic acid gave a solid from which many recrystallizations from alcohol and ethyl acetate. It was possible to isolate a small amount of the 2,3-hydrocarbon. Oxidation of IX in chloroform gave the ketone (V), no dehydration to the hydrocarbon (IV) probably occurred before the reaction with ozone.

Found: Calcd for C₁₄H₁₀O: C, 89.11; H, 4.51. Found: C, 89.21; H, 4.60, 4.75.

2,3-Hydrocarbon. This compound, which is the 2,3-hydrocarbon (IV), was formed in small amounts in many attempts to oxidize the hydrocarbon (IV) with potassium dichromate or potassium permanganate in glacial acetic acid or with ozone and to oxidize the

hydrocarbon (IV) with potassium dichromate in glacial acetic acid.

Heating the hydrocarbon (IV) with acetic acid alone or in benzene in acetic acid did not convert it into the hydrocarbon (IV). Ozone converted 0.4 g of the 235° compound into an oil from which no solid material could be obtained. The 235° compound was only slightly soluble in alcohol and in ethyl acetate, but could be crystallized from benzene.

Found: Calcd for C₁₄H₁₀: C, 91.71; H, 6.29. Found: C, 91.51; H, 6.29, 6.07. Found: mp 214°.

The author wishes to thank the University of Minnesota for the courtesy shown her as an Honorary Fellow of the University while on leave from Vassar College in the spring of 1938.

Summary

Starting with the two addition products from the reaction between phenylmagnesium bromide and 2,3-dimethyl-1,4-naphthoquinone, parallel series of reactions lead to the same product, a hydrocarbon.

Structures have been assigned to these two di-

addition products, to the two compounds resulting from the dehydration and rearrangement of these compounds, and to four new compounds obtained in these series of reactions.

Department N. Y. State Museum August 24, 1939

CONTRIBUTIONS FROM THE SCHOOL OF CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS OF THE PENNSYLVANIA STATE COLLEGE

XXXVI. Oxidation and Reduction Products of Equilenin

BY RUSSELL E. MARKER AND EWALD ROHMANN

In previous work from this laboratory it was observed that equilenin when reduced with Adams catalyst in acidic ethanol gave approx-

imately a 70% yield of 5,7,9-estratrienol-17. No further reduction products were isolated. Ruzick, Miller, and Murray in a somewhat similar reduction obtained the same product in addition to some 5-dihydroequilenin. By modifying the reduction technique these workers were able to obtain 5,7,9-estratrienol-17 which was identical with one of the diols obtained by the reduction of equilenin with sodium.

When the hydrogenation of equilenin is carried out in a neutral medium with Adams catalyst, the essential product is 5-dihydroequilenin, a product first isolated from the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine by Winterstein and workers, and later prepared by Marker and workers by the reduction of equilenin with aluminum isopropylate. The hydrogenation of dihydroequilenin in acidic ethanol yields the same 5,7,9-estratrienol-17 as was obtained from equilenin, indicating that the hydroxyl group in C-17 is of the β -configuration.

In a previous comprehensive investigation of the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine we reported the isolation from the aqueous ethy-

l alcohol extract of a substance which we identified as equilenin, indicating that the hydroxyl group in C-17 is of the β -configuration.

In a previous comprehensive investigation of the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine we reported the isolation from the aqueous ethy-

l alcohol extract of a substance which we identified as equilenin, indicating that the hydroxyl group in C-17 is of the β -configuration.

In a previous comprehensive investigation of the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine we reported the isolation from the aqueous ethy-

l alcohol extract of a substance which we identified as equilenin, indicating that the hydroxyl group in C-17 is of the β -configuration.

In a previous comprehensive investigation of the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine we reported the isolation from the aqueous ethy-

l alcohol extract of a substance which we identified as equilenin, indicating that the hydroxyl group in C-17 is of the β -configuration.

In a previous comprehensive investigation of the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine we reported the isolation from the aqueous ethy-

l alcohol extract of a substance which we identified as equilenin, indicating that the hydroxyl group in C-17 is of the β -configuration.

In a previous comprehensive investigation of the phenolic fraction of mare's pregnancy urine we reported the isolation from the aqueous ethy-

Continued from the Research Laboratory of Merck & Co., Inc.

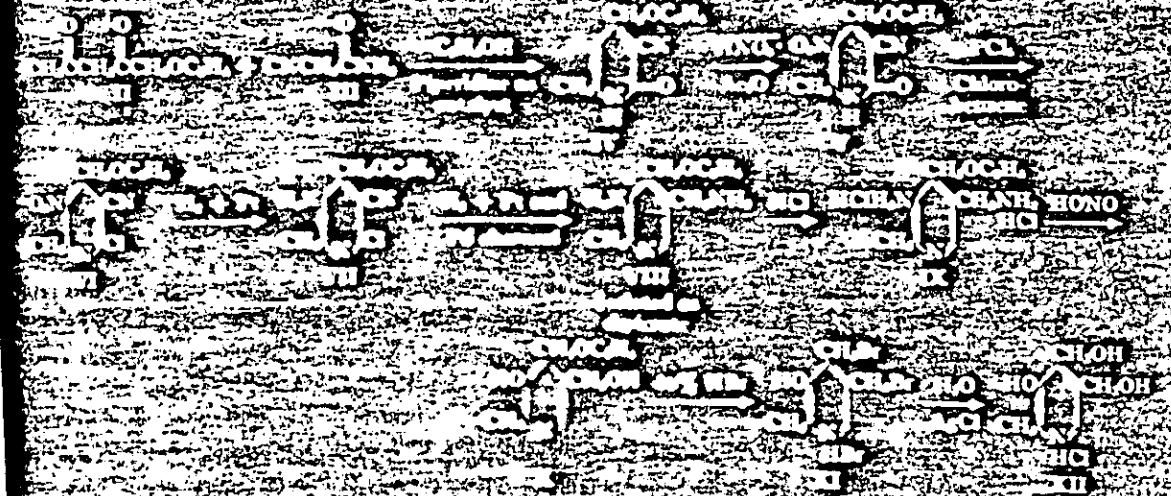
Synthesis of Vitamin B₁₂

By SAUL O. HANAU AND KARL FOLKES

The structure of vitamin B₁₂ has been fully characterized as 2,2-dimethyl-5-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-1-methyl-pyrimidin-4-yl by the researches described in the accompanying two papers from this Laboratory and also by the recent paper of Kuhn and his co-workers.

The complete synthesis of the vitamin B₁₂ has been accomplished also, and the authors recently reported that the synthetic vitamin B₁₂ hydrochloride is chemically identical with the natural vitamin B₁₂ hydrochloride and that it is biologically active.

This paper describes the details of the synthesis for the synthesis of vitamin B₁₂, and their way is represented graphically in the following manner:



Vitamin B₁₂ is the first of the vitamin B complex which prevent or cure pernicious anemia and the pharmacological properties of vitamin B₁₂ will be published elsewhere.

Vitamin B₁₂ not only produces a cure of the disease but also a stimulation of growth. It also has been found that a severe microcytic hypochromic anemia developed in puppies when the anti-dermatitis factor (vitamin B₁₂) was apparently the only missing component of the diet. This anemia was cured by the addition of this factor to the diet. A biological relationship between vitamin B₁₂ and unsaturated fatty acids has been studied, and recently Birch¹¹ has suggested that the physiological function of vitamin B₁₂ is connected with the utilization of the unsaturated fatty acids.

The biological assay of the synthetic vitamin B₁₂ which was performed in the Merck Institute of Therapeutic Research by Dr. E. J. Reedman, paralleled the results previously reported by Kervoy and Stevens¹² for the natural vitamin B₁₂, a single dose of 100 gamma effecting a complete cure within fourteen days when fed to vita-

1. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
2. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
3. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
4. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
5. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
6. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
7. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
8. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
9. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
10. O. Hanau and K. Folkes, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
11. R. Birch, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).
12. K. Kervoy and J. Stevens, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **71**, 3175 (1949).

2-methyl-3-pyridone, IV, in HCl of acetic anhydride was cooled in ice and treated with 2.5 cc. of fuming nitric acid and 2 cc. of acetic anhydride with a little water. The acid gradually dissolved as the mixture cooled here. When the temperature had increased to 60-65°, it was cooled to 25° and then allowed to stand until no further loss of reaction was noticeable. When it was poured onto ice, crystallization took place. It was filtered, dissolved in ammonium hydroxide and recrystallized by adding hydrochloric acid. The product was readily soluble in hot water, alcohol, benzene, ethyl acetate, dioxane, and nearly insoluble in ether and petroleum ether. Yield of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-2-pyridine, V, was about 2 g. (25%). After recrystallization, the melting point was 104-105°.

Calcd. for $C_{10}H_{12}N_2O_2$: C, 66.64; H, 4.64; N, 11.72. Found: C, 66.60; H, 4.63; N, 11.70.

2-Methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VI. A mixture of 60 g. of 2-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-methyl-2-pyridine, V, 30 g. of phosphorus pentachloride (20% excess) and 120 cc. of dry dichloroethane was heated until solution was effected. Heating was continued at such a rate that the phosphorus pentachloride, hydrogen chloride and ethoxyethane distilled off slowly from the solution at atmospheric pressure. After about one-half the solvent had been removed (see Table I), the evolution of hydrogen chloride had practically stopped. The remaining solvent was removed under reduced pressure (10 mm.) leaving a brown viscous residue. The thin residual residue was added about 100 cc. of ether and 20 cc. of ethanol and then the remaining residue was extracted eight or ten times with petroleum ether. This extract was concentrated on a steam bath first at atmospheric pressure and finally at about 1 mm. pressure in order to remove the last traces of chloroethane which interferes with subsequent crystallization. The residue was dissolved in about 20 cc. of 95% ethanol and a little water was added slowly to reduce the viscosity, but not enough to cause a precipitation of the product as an oil. The addition of crystals of such a compound as urea. Originally, this crude ethoxyethane derivative was obtained at 100-110° at 10 mm. pressure and the pure crystalline substance. The product obtained in this crystallization was 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VI, 30 g. (25%), m.p. 67-68°.

Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_4$: C, 64.80; H, 5.83; N, 11.37. Found: C, 64.70; H, 5.82; N, 11.35.

2-Methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VII. A mixture of 20 g. of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VI, 10 g. of 20% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and 100 cc. of 95% alcohol was shaken in the presence of 10 g. of sodium phosphate dibasic until the solution was clear and the mixture was allowed to stand. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated on a steam bath. The residue was dissolved in about 20 cc. of 95% ethanol and a little water was added slowly to reduce the viscosity, but not enough to cause a precipitation of the product as an oil. The addition of crystals of such a compound as urea. Originally, this crude ethoxyethane derivative was obtained at 100-110° at 10 mm. pressure and the pure crystalline substance. The product obtained in this crystallization was 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VII, 10 g. (25%), m.p. 112-113°.

Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_4$: C, 64.80; H, 5.83; N, 11.37. Found: C, 64.70; H, 5.82; N, 11.35.

was obtained, making the total yield 76%, m.p. 140-145°.

Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{18}N_2O_4$: C, 64.80; H, 5.83; N, 11.37. Found: C, 64.70; H, 5.82; N, 11.35.

Dipicrate of 2-Methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VIII. A solution of 21 g. of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-cyano-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, VII, in 1400 cc. of glacial acetic acid with 21.2 g. of sodium acetate, 0.5 g. of Adams platinum catalyst and 30 g. of 5% palladium charcoal catalyst was shaken with hydrogen at a pressure of three atmospheres until three weeks had been absorbed. After filtering from the catalyst, the solution was concentrated under diminished pressure and then taken up in alcohol. After separating from sodium chloride, the solution was treated with an alcoholic solution of 70 g. of picric acid. The picrate separated on scratching and standing, and was recrystallized from alcohol. It melted at 188-189° and analyzed for a dipicrate, yield 69 g. (54.5%).

Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{18}N_4O_8$: C, 40.43; H, 3.52; N, 19.21. Found: C, 40.19; H, 3.65; N, 19.55.

The hydrochloride of 2-Methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, IX. The dipicrate of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine (20.8 g.), VIII, was treated with 100 cc. of hydrochloric acid (1:1) and the liberated picric acid was extracted first with nitrobenzene and finally with ether until the ether showed no more yellow color. The acid solution was concentrated to a thick syrup under diminished pressure and an equal volume of alcohol was added. The hydrochloride crystallized after adding acetone and scratching. Further addition of acetone caused complete crystallization of the hydrochloride, yield 12.0 g. (51.5%). The melting point was 188° after crystallization from absolute alcohol and acetone.

Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{18}N_4O_2$: C, 54.78; H, 5.09; N, 18.13. Found: C, 54.11; H, 4.99; N, 18.61.

The hydrochloride of 2-Methyl-3-hydroxy-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, X. The dihydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine (1.2 g.), IX, was dissolved in 20 cc. of 2 N sulfuric acid and added slowly to a hot (60°) mixture of 2 N sulfuric acid (20 cc.) and sodium nitrite (7.5 g.). There was an immediate evolution of nitrogen gas. Eight yellow crystals were formed in an additional five minutes, treated with just enough water to decompose the excess nitrous acid and increased to pH 7.5 with sodium hydroxide solution. The crystals were dried blue on an outside indicator. The slightly turbid solution was concentrated under diminished pressure, and sodium sulfate started to separate. The clear pale yellow layer was formed which contained most of the desired product. The oily layer was removed by decanting. The clear layer concentrated sodium nitrite and evaporated to dryness. The other experiment the more concentrated mixture was treated with sodium nitrite. The crystals were then dissolved in acetone and filtered from separated sodium chloride. This solution gave a strong ferric chloride test for a hydroxy group. The hydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4-ethoxymethyl-5-amino-6-ethoxy-2-pyridine, X, was added to the acetone solution until it was acid to Congo paper. A small amount of water was added and the acetone layer was de-

Calcd. for $C_{14}H_{18}N_4O_2$: C, 54.78; H, 5.09; N, 18.13. Found: C, 54.11; H, 4.99; N, 18.61.

...of a small amount of ether gave a ...
 ...which also was separated. On further addi-
 ...of ether and scratching, crystallization commenced
 ...and was allowed to proceed on standing in a cold room at
 ...-5°. The solution was filtered, yielding 1 g. of a hydro-
 ...chloride, m. p. 110-115°. This was recrystallized by dis-
 ...solving in a minimum of absolute alcohol, adding 2-3 vol-
 ...umes of acetone and finally ether until crystallization had
 ...ceased, m. p. 122-125°. This hydrochloride gave a strong
 ...positive ferric chloride test similar to that shown by
 ...vitamin B.

22-Methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-2H-pyridine-2-thione, XI. A solution containing 0.5 g. of the hydrochloride of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-2H-pyridine-2-thione, X, in 25 cc. of 95% hydro-
 ...chloric acid was heated at the boiling point for 10
 ...minutes. On cooling in an ice-water bath, crystals appeared and
 ...were filtered, washed with water, acetone and ether,
 ...m. p. 122-124°, showing partial decomposition at 125°
 ...yield 0.53 g. (80%).

This compound apparently is identical with the one de-
 ...scribed by Kahn and Winkler as having a melting point of
 ...117°. They obtained it from the 3-methyl ester of natural
 ...vitamin B, by the use of 95% hydrochloric acid.

Calcd. for C₈H₁₀N₂S: C, 58.8; H, 5.8; N, 8.7.
Found: C, 58.8; H, 5.8; N, 8.7.

23-Methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-2H-pyridine-2-thione, XII. The 2-
 ...hydroxy-4,5-dihydro-2H-pyridine-2-thione, XI, was converted to vitamin B hydro-
 ...chloride by boiling in 150 cc. of water for twenty minutes
 ...and removing the bromide ions with freshly prepared
 ...silver chloride. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness,
 ...dissolved in 1 cc. of water and 5 cc. of alcohol, filtered with
 ...charcoal and crystallized by adding acetone, m. p. 106-
 ...108°, m. p. 110-115° with natural vitamin B hydrochloride,
 ...m. p. 110-115°. The yield was 0.45 g. of crystals plus 0.20 g.
 ...of crystalline residue making the total yield about 75%.

Calcd. for C₈H₁₀N₂S: C, 58.8; H, 5.8; N, 8.7.
Found: C, 58.8; H, 5.8; N, 8.7.

...hydrochloride (1.28 g.). XI was converted to vitamin B hydro-
 ...chloride by boiling in 150 cc. of water for twenty minutes
 ...and removing the bromide ions with freshly prepared
 ...silver chloride. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness,
 ...dissolved in 1 cc. of water and 5 cc. of alcohol, filtered with
 ...charcoal and crystallized by adding acetone, m. p. 106-
 ...108°, m. p. 110-115° with natural vitamin B hydrochloride,
 ...m. p. 110-115°. The yield was 0.45 g. of crystals plus 0.20 g.
 ...of crystalline residue making the total yield about 75%.

Calcd. for C₈H₁₀N₂S: C, 58.8; H, 5.8; N, 8.7.
Found: C, 58.8; H, 5.8; N, 8.7.

Acknowledgments—The authors wish to
 ...thank Dr. Major, Pugh, Stevens and Keresz-
 ...toy for helpful advice and encouragement,
 ...Messrs. Hayman and Reiss for the microanaly-
 ...ses, and Messrs. Selinger and Wilson for tech-
 ...nical assistance.

Summary

A complete synthesis of vitamin B, starting
 ...with ethylacrylate and cyanoacetamide
 ...has been accomplished. The synthetic vitamin
 ...B hydrochloride is identical with the natural
 ...vitamin B hydrochloride. A single dose of 100
 ...micrograms of synthetic vitamin B hydrochloride
 ...gave a curative effect which paralleled that of the
 ...natural vitamin B.

References: J. Am. Chem. Soc., 69, 1140 (1947).

Chemical Compounds as Floation Reagents. XI

by C. C. De Witt and Frederick von Barchelder

The purpose of this paper is to present qual-
 ...itative data obtained with a new series of flotation
 ...reagents. The present report deals with a com-
 ...pound of known cyclic structure, salicylaldehyde,
 ...and its acetate, acetyl and propyl esters,
 ...benzaldehyde, and a perhaps significant thio-
 ...ortho derivative which acted as a flotation reagent
 ...recovers in commercial yields not only the copper
 ...sulfides, but also the copper carbonates and ox-
 ...ides from a slurry of ore. The only
 ...existing report on the use of salicylaldehyde
 ...reagents of which the authors are aware is that of
 ...Holman, who used dimethylglyoxime as a flotation
 ...reagent for the recovery of oxidized nickel ore.

Preparation of Ores—Salicylaldehyde and the
 ...2-hydroxybenzaldehydes were prepared by the method
 ...of Burt and Dean. The crude salicylaldehyde was
 ...purified by multiple precipitation, washing this precipitate
 ...with alcohol to remove paraffin, etc., followed by recrystallization
 ...from water, distillation and steam distillation.
 ...The 2-hydroxybenzaldehydes were prepared by
 ...the method of Burt and Dean. They were carefully recrystallized from alcohol.

Preparation of Synthetic Copper Ores—The copper
 ...ores used were synthetic, native samples of which
 ...were from the same source, namely, malachite and
 ...azurite prepared from a reputable source. These samples
 ...were examined microscopically by Professor W. A. G.
 ...and analyzed for copper content in this laboratory.
 ...These minerals were crushed and sized. These portions
 ...which passed through a 40-mesh sieve and were retained
 ...on a 60-mesh sieve were reserved for flotation tests.

...the assistance of Mrs. M. J. ...
 ...A. W. ...

Thanks for their assistance in the preparation of acid **CH₂ON**.

Summary

The methyl ether of vitamin B₂ was oxidized to give a lactone **CH₂ON** and a dibasic acid **CH₂ON**.

2. The acid was shown to be 2-methyl-3-hydroxypyridine-4,5-dicarboxylic acid.

3. Vitamin B₂ was shown to be 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-di-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine.

Received March 15, 1939

Conducted in the Research Laboratory of Merck & Co., Inc.

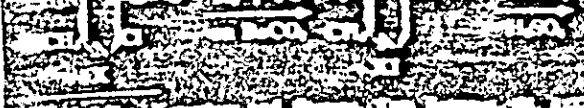
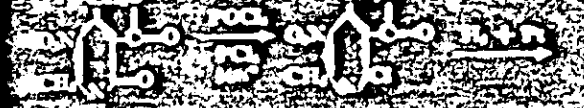
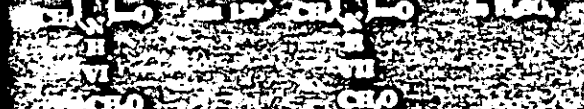
Structure of Vitamin B₂

By Stanton A. Harris, Earl T. Stuller and Karl Folkers

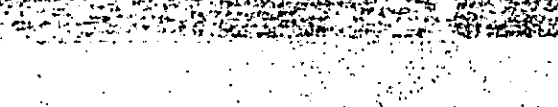
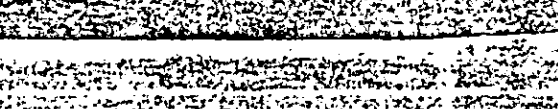
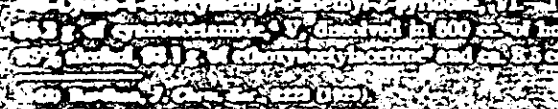
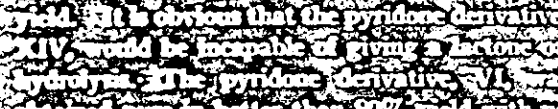
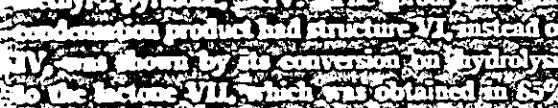
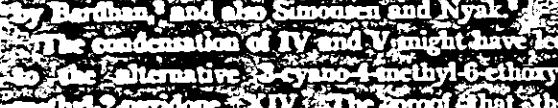
This paper deals with the synthesis of the dibasic acid **CH₂ON**, I, and the lactone **CH₂ON**, II, which were obtained by Stuller, Kerecovec and Stevens¹ by the oxidation of the methyl ether of vitamin B₂. The synthetic lactone and acid were



The synthesis of VI is similar to the synthesis of 3-cyano-4-methyl-2-pyridone, XIII, which was obtained by the condensation of acetylac-



The synthesis of VI is similar to the synthesis of 3-cyano-4-methyl-2-pyridone, XIII, which was obtained by the condensation of acetylac-



one and cyanacetamide as previously described by Bardhan² and also Simonsen and Nyak³.

The condensation of IV and V might have led to the alternative 3-cyano-4-methyl-6-ethoxycarbonyl-2-pyridone, XIV. The proof that the condensation product had structure VI instead of XIV was shown by its conversion on hydrolysis to the lactone VII which was obtained in 65% yield. It is obvious that the pyridone derivative, XIV, would be incapable of giving a lactone on hydrolysis. The pyridone derivative, VI, was obtained pure in better than 80% yield with no evidence of any other product being formed.

Experimental Part

3-Cyano-4-methyl-6-ethoxycarbonyl-2-pyridone, VI, 10 g. (0.05 mole) of cyanacetamide, V, dissolved in 600 cc. of hot 95% alcohol, 20 g. of ethoxycarbonylamine and 20 g. of sodium acetate were added to a solution of 10 g. of acetylacetone in 100 cc. of 95% alcohol.

The mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature and then filtered. The residue was washed with 50 cc. of 95% alcohol.

The combined filtrate and washings were concentrated under reduced pressure to give 15 g. of a solid which was recrystallized from 95% alcohol to give 10 g. of VI, mp 115-116°C.

ANAL. Calcd. for C₁₀H₁₀N₂O₃: C, 60.0%; H, 4.0%; N, 12.0%. Found: C, 59.8%; H, 4.1%; N, 11.9%.

3-Cyano-4-methyl-2-pyridone, XIII, 10 g. (0.05 mole) of cyanacetamide, V, dissolved in 600 cc. of hot 95% alcohol, 20 g. of ethoxycarbonylamine and 20 g. of sodium acetate were added to a solution of 10 g. of acetylacetone in 100 cc. of 95% alcohol.

The mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature and then filtered. The residue was washed with 50 cc. of 95% alcohol.

The combined filtrate and washings were concentrated under reduced pressure to give 15 g. of a solid which was recrystallized from 95% alcohol to give 10 g. of XIII, mp 115-116°C.

...piperidine were added with shaking. Since the mixture became warm it was necessary to cool the solution. Crystals soon appeared. The mixture was allowed to stand overnight, cooled and filtered. The product was washed with 95% alcohol. The yield of white crystals was 22 g. or 81%, m. p. 209-210° corr. The product was purified by crystallization from boiling 95% alcohol, m. p. 210°.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{10}O_2N$: C, 62.50; H, 6.25; N, 31.25. Found: C, 62.38; H, 6.19; N, 31.80.

The lactone of 2-Carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-6-methyl-3-pyridone, VII. Fifteen grams of 2-cyano-4-ethoxy-6-methyl-3-pyridone was mixed with 125 cc. of concentrated hydrochloric acid and heated at 120-125° for three hours. The reaction mixture was then poured into 400 cc. of water and ice mixture, whereupon the lactone of 2-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-6-methyl-3-pyridone, VII, crystallized. It was filtered and washed with water. The dried product weighed 11.1 g. or 87%. The product was recrystallized from water, m. p. above 120°.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{10}NO_2$: C, 58.18; H, 4.24; N, 37.58. Found: C, 58.14; H, 4.10; N, 37.68.

The following method was used later and was found to be preferable. A solution of 93 g. of 2-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-6-methyl-3-pyridone, VI, in 1120 cc. of 50% sulfuric acid was refluxed for three hours. The temperature of the liquid was 130°. The reaction mixture was then poured into 2.5-3.0 liters of water and placed in the ice room overnight. On the following day, the crystals were filtered and washed well with water, alcohol, and ether, and dried at a moderate temperature, 55-60°. The yield of VII was 40.5 g. or 83.5%.

The lactone of 2-Carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-3-pyridone, VIII. A solution of 26 g. of the lactone of 2-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-6-methyl-3-pyridone, VII, in 62 cc. of concentrated sulfuric acid was added to an equal volume of 184 cc. of concentrated sulfuric acid and 32 cc. of fuming nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.5). The mixture warmed spontaneously to a temperature of 35 to 45°. After the temperature had started to fall the mixture was cooled to 25° and poured into crushed ice. The final volume was about one liter. A yellow acid formed immediately which was filtered and dried at 65°. The yield of the lactone of 2-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-3-pyridone was 29.8 g. or 83.5%. On recrystallization from water it melted at 270-280° and decomposed.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_9NO_4$: C, 45.71; H, 2.96; N, 12.21. Found: C, 45.82; H, 2.92; N, 12.21.

The lactone of 2-Methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, IX. About 15 g. of the lactone of 2-carboxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-3-pyridone, VIII, 50 cc. of phosphorus pentachloride and 75% excess of phosphorus pentachloride were found and measured until solution occurred (three quarters of an hour). The phosphorus pentachloride was distilled off under reduced pressure whereupon a solid separated which was dissolved in benzene, filtered, and the product precipitated by adding petroleum ether. The total yield of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, IX, was 12.6 g. or 77%. The product was

recrystallized from benzene or ethyl acetate, m. p. 176-178°.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{10}O_2N_2$: C, 42.01; H, 4.21; N, 12.25. Found: C, 41.90; H, 4.10; N, 12.44.

The lactone of 2-Methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxy-6-chloropyridine, X. A solution of 11.3 g. of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-nitro-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxy-6-chloropyridine, IX, in 250 cc. of glacial acetic acid, with 0.4 g. of platinum oxide catalyst, was shaken with hydrogen at three atmospheres pressure until three moles had been absorbed. The solution was cooled, filtered and the crystalline precipitate well washed with ether. The total yield of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxy-6-chloropyridine, X, was 0.7 g. or 37.7%. After recrystallization from alcohol, the m. p. was 260-262°.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_9ClNO_2$: C, 48.56; H, 3.53; N, 34.11. Found: C, 48.32; H, 3.46; N, 34.23.

The lactone of 2-Methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, XI. A suspension of 5.95 g. of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxy-6-chloropyridine, X, and 10 g. of 5% Pd-BaCO₃ catalyst in 250 cc. of absolute alcohol was shaken with hydrogen at three atmospheres pressure at 60°. The absorption of hydrogen stopped after one mole had been used and, on cooling, spontaneous crystallization of a chlorine-free compound took place. After recrystallization from alcohol, the m. p. was 221-223°. The yield of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, XI, was 4.3 g. or 87.5%.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_8H_{10}NO_2$: C, 58.54; H, 4.88; N, 36.70. Found: C, 58.62; H, 4.76; N, 37.07.

The aminopyridine derivative, XII, was also made directly from the nitrochloropyridine derivative, X, by dissolving 20.37 g. of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-nitro-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxy-6-chloropyridine, X, in a mixture of 1 liter of ethyl acetate and 1 liter of 95% alcohol and shaking with hydrogen in the presence of 0.75 g. of platinum oxide catalyst (m. p. 20°) and 5% Pd-BaCO₃ catalyst. The first three moles of hydrogen was absorbed in fifteen minutes, whereas it took several hours to absorb the fourth mole. XI was filtered from the catalyst, concentrated to dryness and recrystallized from water in the presence of charcoal. The yield of XI was 12.1 g. or 85%, m. p. 226°.

The Picrate of the Lactone of 2-Methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine. The above aminopyridine derivative, XI, may be isolated nearly quantitatively as its picrate by adding an alcoholic solution of picric acid to an alcoholic solution of the amine. XI was recrystallized from alcohol, m. p. 221-223°.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{12}H_{14}O_6N_2$: C, 42.58; H, 2.62; N, 17.72. Found: C, 42.58; H, 2.62; N, 17.72.

The Lactone of 2-Methyl-3-hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, XII. 10.185 g. of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-amino-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, XI, was dissolved in 100 cc. of 25% sulfuric acid, and cooled to ice temperature. A sixth excess of sodium nitrite (2.1 g. in 10 cc. of water) with this diazo solution was added slowly to 25 cc. of boiling 50% sulfuric acid solution. After the addition was complete, the solution was cooled and concentrated

The orange paper with a 2% sodium hydroxide solution... The sodium salt was prepared and left to dry... The combined filtrate and washings were concentrated to dryness... The total yield of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, XII, was 2.1 g. It gave a strong ferric chloride test for a 5-hydroxypyridine. After two recrystallizations from alcohol the final decomposition point was 252-253°.

The lactone of 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, II. To a well cooled solution of 200 mg. of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, XII, in 20 cc. of methyl alcohol, an excess of diazomethane in 70 cc. of dry ether was added. The solution gradually developed a brown color and after standing at room temperature for about 2 hours, the solvent and excess diazomethane were removed by distillation. The residue, a dark brown stream of crystals, was washed with aqueous ferric chloride. The product was sublimed at 100-110° (10⁻² mm.), and since the crystalline product (200 mg.) had a slight yellow color, it was reprecipitated at 100-105° (10⁻² mm.). After recrystallization from water the lactone of 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, II, was obtained as colorless needles, m. p. 103-104°; the mixed m. p. with the lactone, C₁₀H₁₁N₂O₅ was 102-103°.

The lactone of 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4,5-pyridinedicarboxylic acid, I. An amount of 177 mg. of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine, II, in 10 cc. of water was stirred on the water bath using 20 cc. of 20% sodium hydroxide until the solution was alkaline to litmus. After heating for one hour, after cooling to 25°, a slight excess of 0.1 M barium permanganate (0.5 cc.) was added in small portions during two hours. The first few additions developed rapidly and after the usual additions the solution was allowed to stand overnight and then concentrated. The small excess of permanganate was destroyed and the manganese dioxide was centrifuged and washed thoroughly with hot water. The combined aqueous layers were concentrated to 12 cc. and the barium removed quantitatively with 0.1 N sulfuric acid. The filtrate and the washings from the barium sulfate were taken to dryness in a stream of dry air at 60°. Since the product still contained some unreacted lactone it was heated in a refluxing apparatus at 90-100° (10⁻² mm.) by this stream. 57 mg. of the methoxy lactone, II, was obtained, m. p. 107-108°. After recrystallization from water (107-108°; mixed m. p. 107-108°).

The methoxy lactone was taken up in the minimum amount of hot water and a trace of color removed with water. On cooling the 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4,5-pyridinedicarboxylic acid, I, was obtained as colorless flattened needles, m. p. 107-108° (dec.). The mixed melting point with the diacid, I, from the methyl ether of vitamin B₂ was 107-108° (dec.). For analysis, the acid was dried at 60° in high vacuum for three hours.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀H₁₁N₂O₅: C, 51.10; H, 4.51; N, 14.39. Found: C, 51.20; H, 4.55; N, 14.35.

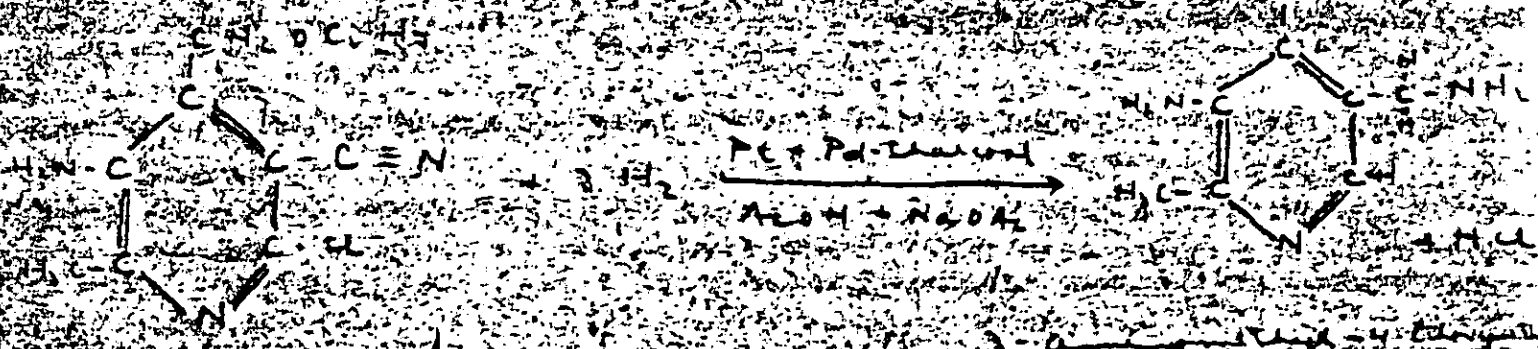
Acknowledgment. A grateful acknowledgment is made to D. F. Hayman and W. Reiss for the microanalyses given in this paper and to M. Stetinger and A. N. Williams for technical assistance.

Summary

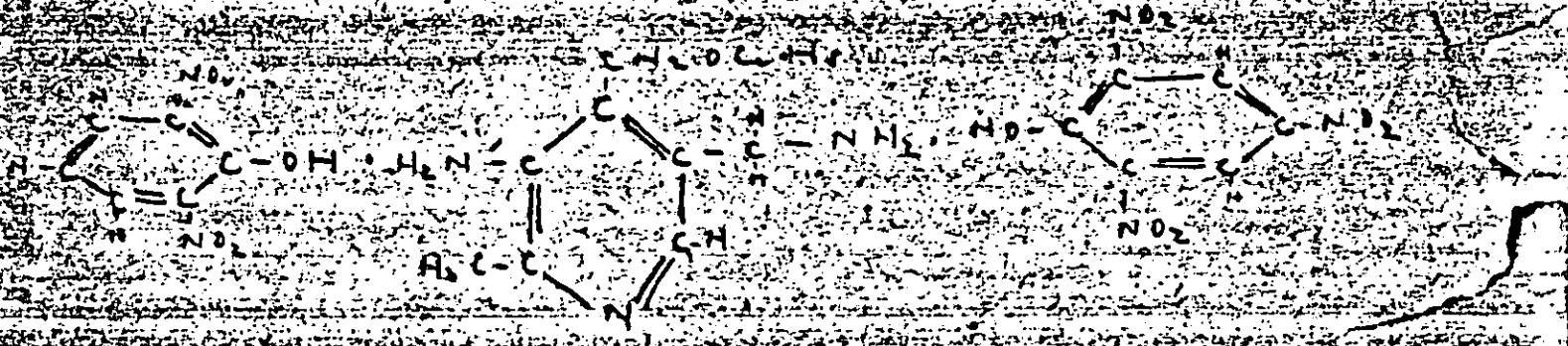
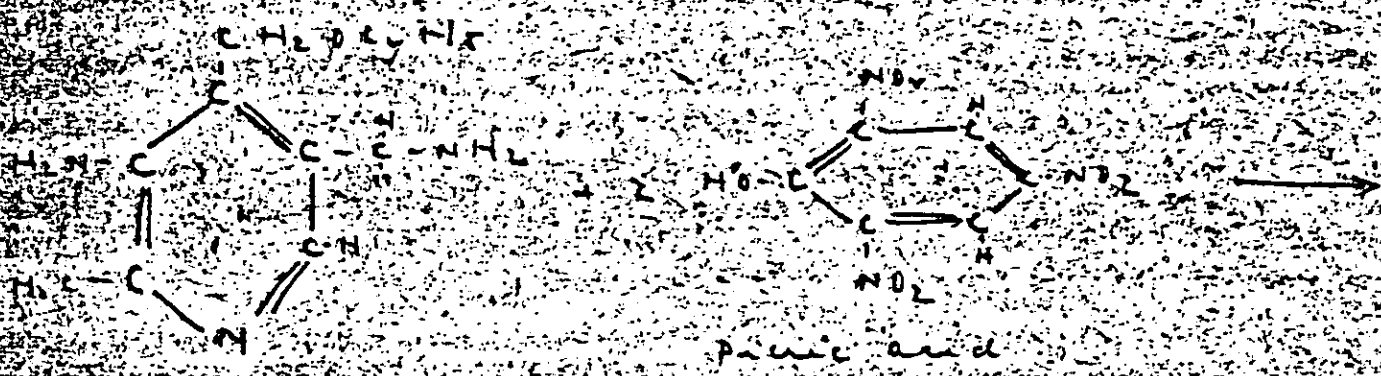
2-Cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-6-methyl-3-pyridone was made from ethoxycarbonylaceton and cyanacetamide. The 3-pyridone derivative was used for the synthesis of the lactone of 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4-hydroxymethyl-5-carboxypyridine and the 2-methyl-3-methoxy-4,5-pyridinedicarboxylic acid. This lactone and this acid were found to be identical with the lactone, C₁₀H₁₁N₂O₅, and the diacid, C₁₀H₁₁N₂O₅, obtained by the oxidation of the methyl ether of vitamin B₂. Thus, the structure of vitamin B₂ has been proved to be 2-methyl-3-hydroxy-4,5-di-(hydroxymethyl)-pyridine.

RECEIVED MARCH 14, 1953

579



3-aminobenzonitrile - 4-aminobenzonitrile
 5-aminobenzonitrile - 6-methyl-2-aminopyridine
 MW 225.6

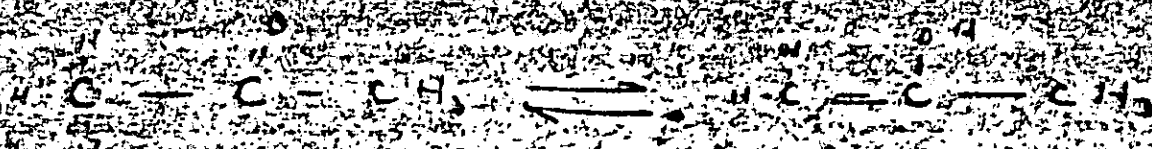


3-aminobenzonitrile - 4-aminobenzonitrile - 5-aminobenzonitrile - 6-methyl-2-aminopyridine
 MW 653.3

Reactants: 1.0 g of 3-aminobenzonitrile, 1.0 g of 4-aminobenzonitrile, 1.0 g of 5-aminobenzonitrile, 1.0 g of 6-methyl-2-aminopyridine, 1.0 g of picric acid, 1.0 g of NaOH, 1.0 g of AcOH, 0.5 g of Pt catalyst, 2.0 g of Pd (5%) chloro-palladate

12. Keep the ether from the aqueous layer
 13. Extract the aqueous layer 4 times with
 100 cc portions of fresh ether
 14. Crap off ether
 15. Distill residue under vac → 115-116
 bp 109-111°C (74-76 mm)

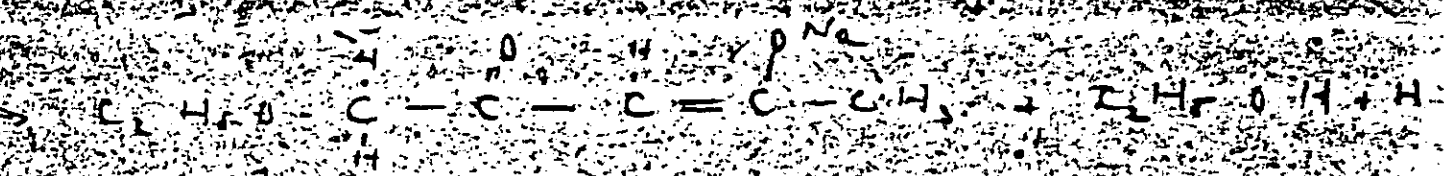
B. Ethyl ethoxy acetate
 1. To 450 scale oil (5 grams) add 100 cc
 "A" (100 cc)
 2. Cool to 10°C
 3. Pour in acid & heat at 70°C
 for 5 hrs. at temp
 4. After mixture becomes roted, allow to stand
 for 4 hrs. at 25°C
 5. Cool to 5°C
 6. Slowly add 100 cc of NaOH (100 cc)
 till at pH 7.5
 7. Extract ether with fresh 100 cc portions of
 ether
 8. Dry extract with 5 grams of $CaCl_2$
 9. Crap off ether
 10. Distill residue → 110-115 mm (55-58 mm)



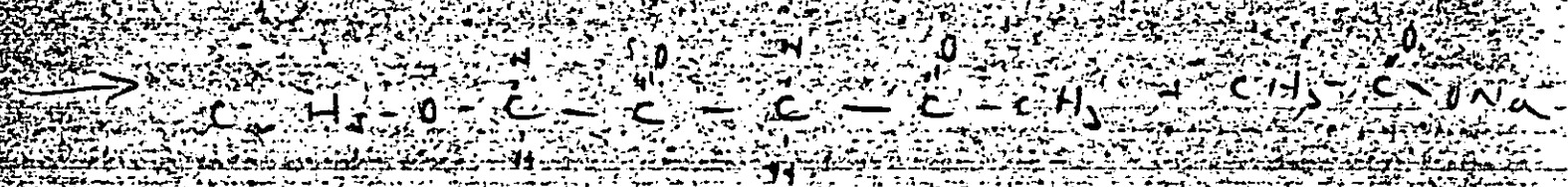
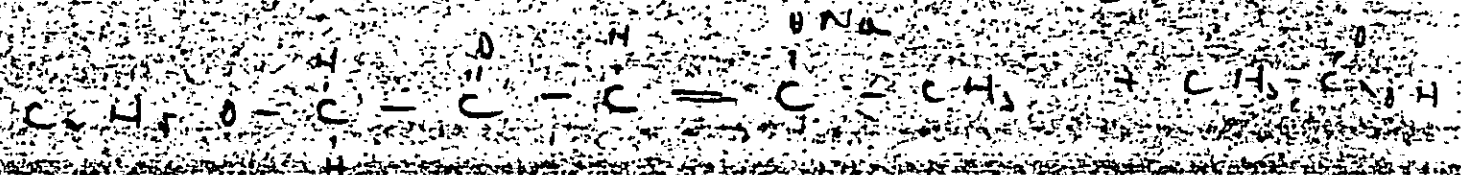
ethyl acrylate

CH₃

M.W. 144.1



an



ethyl acrylate

CH₃

M.W. 144.1

20-25 gm of Na metal
 added to a mixture of 30 gm of C₂H₅OH and 10 gm of ethyl acrylate

2. Cool to 5°C
3. add 17 gms of anhydrous acetic anhydride
4. keep the temperature below 5°C (ice) Hydrogen will be rapidly evolved and the sodium will quickly disintegrate. The addition of the ether will be finished in about 3 hrs.
5. Let the mixture rest for 12 hrs. It consists of two parts:

- a. a solid, the Na derivative of ethyl acetyl-acetone
- b. a brown-colored liquid

6. Filter the Na-ethyl-acetyl-acetone
7. Wash the cake twice with 75 cc portions of C₂H₆

8. add a slight excess of aqueous NaOH
9. The ethyl-acetyl-acetone separates as an oily substance

10. Dissolve the diacetone sp. by three successive 75 cc washes with ether
11. Evaporate the ether

12. add a saturated solution of CuSO₄ (and distilled in H₂O → 5 cc) and acetate. The Cu derivative of

Chloroacetyl acetone is immediately
formed.

Filter the curd.

Wash with 75 cc portions of H_2O .

Dissolve the curd in 50 cc of

boiling absolute alcohol.

Cool the soln to $10^\circ C$. Crystals form.

add 200 cc of H_2O and 200 cc of ether.

In small portions add a slight excess

of 10% H_2SO_4 .

Filter out the H_2SO_4 .

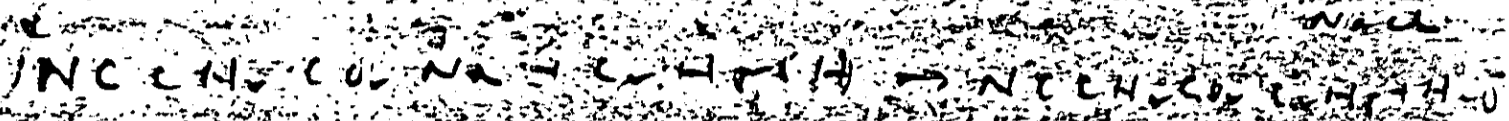
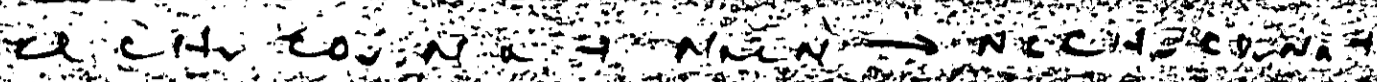
Wash the H_2SO_4 with ether (75 cc).

Evaporate the mixed solvents.

Distill the chloroacetyl acetone (at
15 mm) to give a liquid boiling at

$83^\circ - 84^\circ C$.

Chemical Synthesis



1. Dissolve 5.00 g of ethyl iodide in 10 ml of CH_2Cl_2

Heat to $50^\circ C$

3. Neutralize with Na_2CO_3 (approx 0.5 g) stir
and cool to $25^\circ C$

4. Wash with 10 ml of H_2O at $25^\circ C$
(cool to $0^\circ C$)

5. add $NaCN$ to 4 - mix rapidly
but retard to by some cooling

6. when CH_2Cl_2 reaches $25^\circ C$ add 0.5 g H_2O
at $25^\circ C$ (of H_2O - (read wrong))

7. Repeat 6 of Gelatinizing test (to see how
runs)

8. Heat mix to b.p. & hold for 5 min

9. Cool to $25^\circ C$ keep at $25^\circ C$ for 1 h
filter color (if not clear)

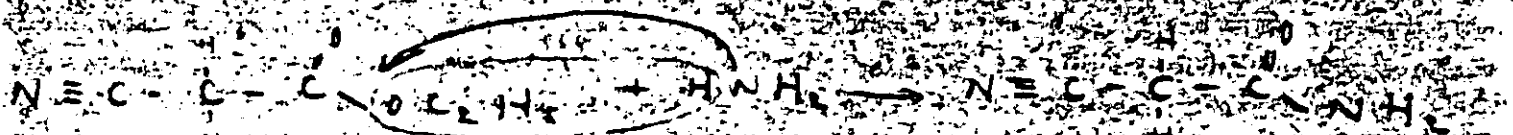
10. add 6.94 gms (equiv) of CH_2 to stir
free the cyanide and stir in

11. Evap out at $60^\circ C$ under 10^{-2} mm
oil in more distillate comes on

12. add 100 cc of 95% $EtOH$

14. centrifuge tube, from No. 11
15. Wash with 5.00 cc of alc & then water of alc.
16. Coupled solvent at 55°C under reduced pressure
17. add a mixture of { 600 cc of alc alc
+ 100 cc conc. H₂O₂ }
18. Heat under reflux for 2 hrs.
19. Distill off the excess of alc & some of the H₂O formed under reduced pressure
20. again heat under reflux for 2 hrs with 500 cc EtOH (abs) & 4 cc of H₂SO₄
21. again remove excess alc under reduced pressure
22. Cool to 50°C
23. add conc. H₂SO₄ slowly → heat
24. The ester (upper layer) is separated
25. Extract aqueous layer with 2 x 100 cc H₂O (about 70% of the volume in the extract)
26. Distill 4 x 5" to remove solvent & alc & H₂O
27. then distill at 1 mm & collect fraction at 97°-99° (yield 77.2%)

Yield 77%



ethyl-cyanoacetate

cyanoacetamide

n.w. 115.3

m.p. 119°-120°C
n.w. 84.0

1. Dissolve 4.00 g of ethyl-cyanoacetate into 50 ml of conc. aqueous NH_3 and acetate.
2. When the color clears (in about 5 min), cool to -7°C ($+18^\circ\text{F}$).
3. Filter the product.
4. Wash the product with two 5 ml portions of -7°C methyl alcohol.
5. Dry in air.
6. Dissolve in 400 ml of hot ($75^\circ\text{C} \approx 167^\circ\text{F}$) methyl alcohol.
7. Cool to 10°C (50°F), crystals deposit quantitatively.
8. Filter the crystals.
9. Wash once with 5 ml of -7°C methyl alcohol.
10. Dry in air.

1110-24

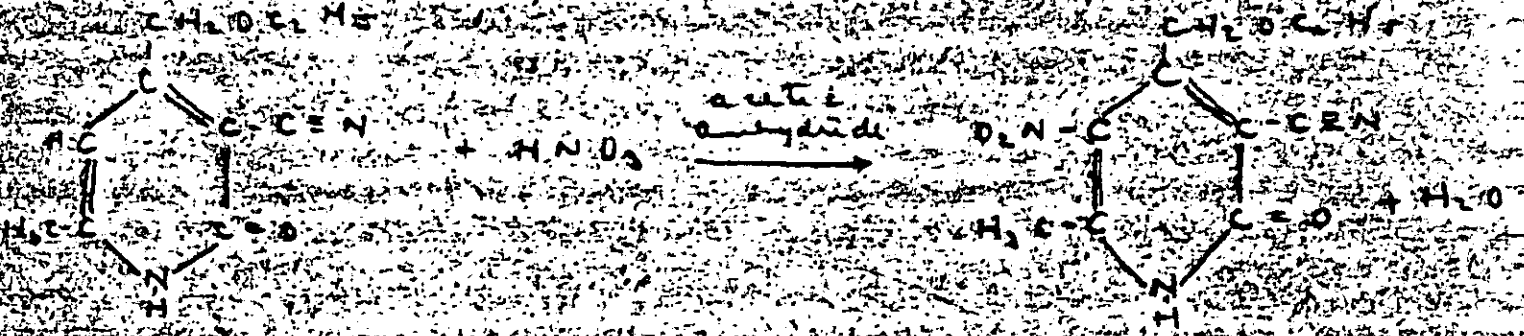


Ethyl acetoacetate Cyanacetamide Piperidine Ethyl 2-cyano-4-oxopentanoate

MW 144.1 MW 74.07 MW 111.13 MW 191.17

1. Dissolve 6.53 gms of cyanacetamide in 50 cc of hot 95% alcohol.
2. add 9.21 gm of ethyl acetoacetate and 3.5 cc (7.1 gm) of piperidine with agitation and cooling. Crystals soon appear. Keep in solution at 10°C (50°F) for 2 hrs.
3. Filter the crystals.
4. Wash the crystals twice with 200 cc portions of 95% EtOH.
5. Dissolve the crystals in say 750 cc of hot 95% EtOH.
6. Cool to 10°C to obtain a crop of crystals.
7. Filter the crystals.
8. Wash and with 200 cc of 10°C alcohol.
9. Dry the crystals.

yield 32.7%



3-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-6-methyl-2-pyridone

3-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-2-pyridone

M.W. 191.4

M.W. 227.4

mp 209-210°C (lit. 209-210°C) mp 210-211°C (lit. 210-211°C)

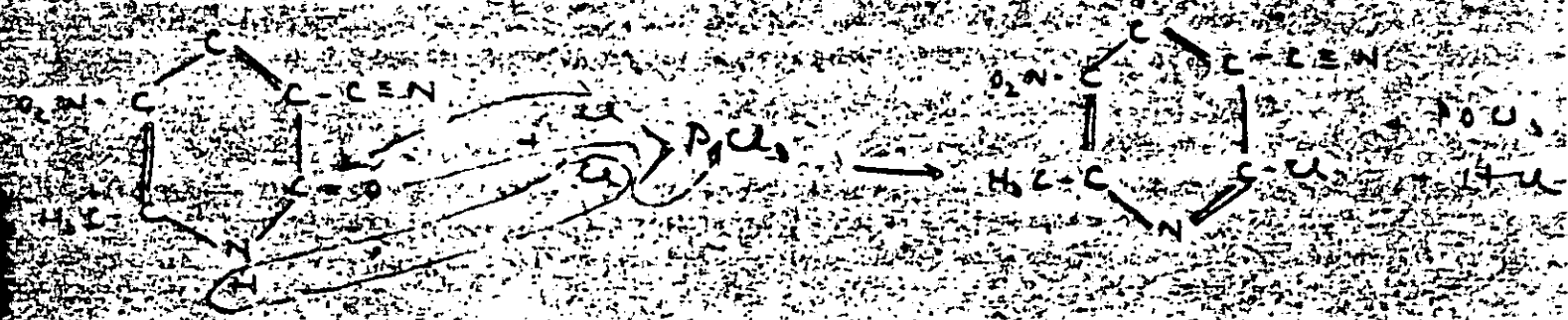
- 1 Dissolve 5 gms. of 3-cyano-4-ethoxymethyl-6-methyl-2-pyridone in 10 cc (17 gms) of AcOH and cool to 0°C
- 2 add (2.2 cc (3.7 gms) of fuming nitric acid dissolved in 2.0 cc (2.2 gms) of acetic anhydride plus 0.2 gm. water
- 3 The solid pyridone exp. dissolves and heat is evolved. When the temperature reaches 43°C (110°F) cool the soln. to 25°C (77°F)
- 4 allow to stand till no further temperature rise is observable.
- 5 add 10 gms. of water at 0°C and keep at 0°C till crystallization is complete
- 6 Filter the crystals
- 7 Wash twice with 5 cc portions of H₂O at 0°C
- 8 Dissolve the crystals in 20 cc (37 gms) of ammonia (2.9%)

9. Slowly add 2.5 cc of concentrated (15% excess) to precipitate the water pyridone, keeping the soln at 0°C.
10. Filter the water pyridone crystals.
11. Wash twice with two portions of water at 0°C.
12. Dissolve the crystals in 25 cc of water at 5°C.
13. Cool the soln to 30°C.
14. Add 250 cc of petroleum ether to precipitate the water pyridone crystals.
15. Filter the crystals.
16. Wash once with 5 cc of water at 0°C.
17. Dry the crystals.

yield 1.70

CH₂OR, H₂

CH₂OR, H₂



3-cyano-4-ethyl-2-methyl-5-nitro-6-pyridone
 N.W. 257
 m.p. 174-175°C

3-cyano-4-ethyl-2-methyl-5-nitro-6-pyridone
 N.W. 255-6
 m.p. 174-175°C

Reagents: 60 gms. 3-cyano-4-ethyl-2-methyl-5-nitro-6-pyridone
 66 gms. POCl₃
 500 cc (565 gms) chloroform (dry)

Heat the mixture to 135°C (275°F) until color is effected, continue the heating at such a rate that the POCl₃, HCl, and CH₂OR slowly distill off at atmospheric pressure, this is to take 5 hrs and 1/2 of the solid is to be removed. By this time the evolution of HCl shall practically have stopped.
 Remove the remaining solid under a pressure of 10 mm. to leave a brown or brown-red residue.

4. Cool the residue and add 10 cc of H₂O
5. 20 cc of 95% ethanol
6. Extract the resulting mixture 10 times with 10 times with 10 cc (30 cc) portions of petroleum ether
7. Concentrate the extract first at atmospheric pressure (for removal of 1/2 the solvent) and then at a vacuum of 1 mm. — this is done in order to remove the last traces of chloroform which interfere with subsequent crystallization
8. Dissolve the residue in 50 cc (40 cc) of 95% ethanol
9. Cool the soln. to say 10°C and add a little H₂O slowly. This is done to reduce the solubility but not enough to cause the precipitation of the product as an oil
10. add a few crystals of seed to obtain the pure crystalline material — chloro-pyridine and
11. Filter the crystals
12. again dissolve the crystals in 50 cc of 95% ethanol and add a little water
13. again add a few seed crystals to obtain a crop
14. Filter the crop of recrystallized material
15. Dissolve the crystals in 20 cc of ethanol

15. evaporate the ethanol - the water is put
(50 cc) from 10 to 6 cc.

16. Cool the solution to 15°C

17. add a little H₂O

18. add a few seed crystals to obtain a crop

19. Filter the crystals

20. Dissolve the crystals in 6 cc of 20% ethanol

21. Cool to 10°C

22. add a little H₂O

23. add a few seed crystals to obtain a crop

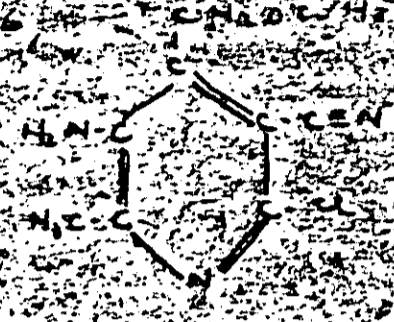
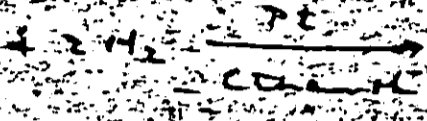
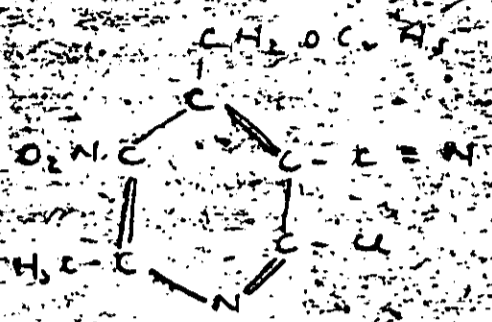
24. Filter the crystals

25. Dissolve the crystals in 30 cc of

ethanol and add the solution to that

of "14"

Yield 76.7%



+ 2H₂O

3-cyano-4-ethoxycarbonyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-2-cis-piperidine

M.W. 255.6
mp 47°-48°C

3-cyano-4-ethoxycarbonyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-2-cis-piperidine

M.W. 225.6
mp 143°C

To the 22 cc and of 3-cyano-4-ethoxycarbonyl-5-nitro-6-methyl-2-cis-piperidine already described in 300 cc of alcohol added 0.5 gm of Pt catalyst

Pass in H₂ at a pressure of 3 atmospheres for 1/2 hr. 3 moles of H₂ (or 0.52 gm) are absorbed

1. Cool the mixture, a crop of crystals is obtained
2. Decant the mother liquor
3. Extract the crystalline crop with three 50 cc portions of 40% alcohol to dissolve the cis-cyano-piperidine crop. (Possibly the many extractions may not be necessary)
4. Evaporate the solvent to 150 cc
5. Cool the solution to 10°C, crystals form
6. Evaporate the mother liquor from 4 to say 70 cc

9. Cool the evaporated mother liquor to 10°C
crystals form

10. Filter the crystals

11. Extract the crystals with three 5 cc portions
of hot ethanol

12. Evaporate the ethanol extract to 5 cc

13. Cool the ethanol extract to 10°C, crystals
form

14. Combine the crystal-ethanol mixtures
from 10 and 13 and filter

15. Dry the crystals in air

1. Heat a mixture of 2 atmospheres until
2 mols (= 0.70 m) are evolved.

2. Filter out the catalyst.

3. Concentrate the solution to approx 100 cc under
vacuum.

4. add 100 cc of ethanol to precipitate the
NaCl.

5. Filter out the NaCl.

6. add 200 cc of ethanol containing 70 mg
of picric acid.

7. add a few seed crystals of the dipicrate
anion - pyridine cond. to yield a crop of
crystals on standing for 6 hrs.

8. Filter the crystals.

9. Dissolve the crystals in 50 cc of 70% ethanol
evaporate the solution to approx 10 cc.

10. cool the solution to 10°C to obtain a crop
of crystals.

11. Filter the crystals.

12. Dry the crystals in air.

7. Add 150cc of acetone and a few seeds of
of the dihydrochloride - Ethoxy - Diamine and let
stand for 3 hrs. till a crop of crystals forms
8. Filter off the crystals
9. Wash twice with 25cc portions of acetone
10. Dissolve the crystals in say 150cc of a mixture
of 75cc acetone + 75cc absolute ethanol
11. Evaporate the ether to say 30cc
12. Cool to 10°C
13. Add 150cc of acetone at 10°C and a few
seed crystals of dihydrochloride - Ethoxy - Diamine
and stand for 3 hrs till crystallization
is complete
14. Filter the crystals
15. Dry the crystals in air

1. Dissolve 1.23 gm of 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine in 5 cc of 5-methyl furfural and 22 cc of H₂O

2. Add the hydrochloric acid solution to 2.24 gm of Na₂O₂ dissolved in 45 cc of 5NH₄ (= 9.0 cc of 50% H₂) at 95°C (205°F)

3. Concentrate the solution to dryness under vacuum (Note - the solution is yellow colored)

4. Wash the residue with one 5 cc portion of acetone to remove some of the yellow color (Note - the vitamin D₆ + H₂ is only slightly soluble in acetone)

5. Extract the Vitamin D₆ + H₂ with four 10 cc washes of hot absolute ethanol

6. To the alcohol solution of the Vitamin D₆ + H₂ add 0.025 gm of activated carbon

7. Filter the solution

8. Concentrate the alcohol solution to dry 2 cc

9. Cool the solution to 5°C

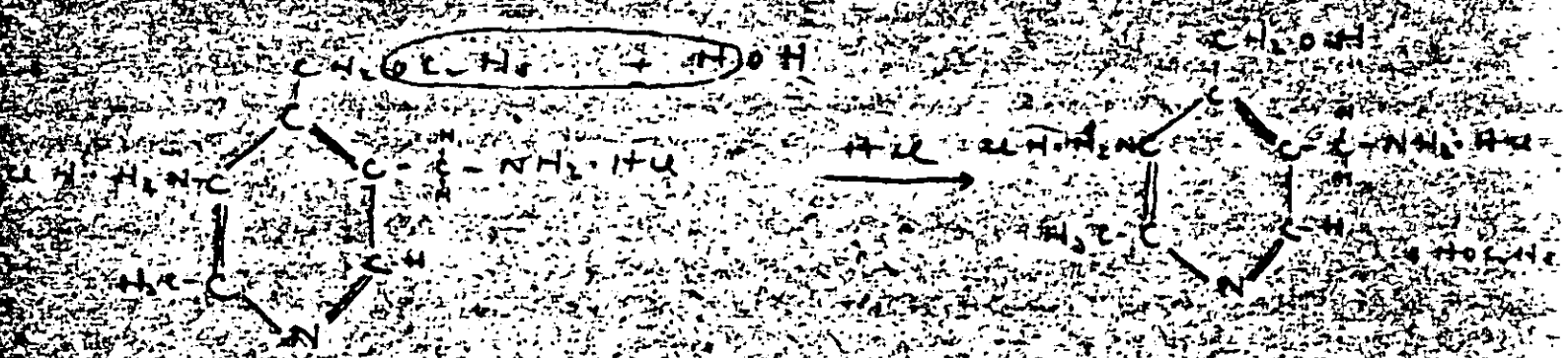
10. Add 10 cc of acetone to precipitate the Vitamin D₆ + H₂

11. Filter the crystals

12. Wash once with 2 cc of acetone at 5°C

13. Dry the Vitamin D₆ + H₂ crystals

Yield 77%



Starting material: 4-ethoxyethyl-5-aminopyridine dihydrochloride
 M.W. 230.3

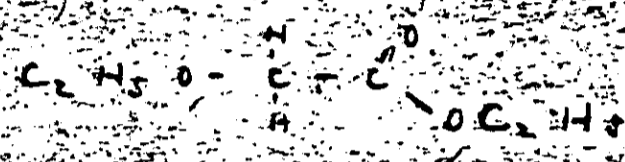
Product: 3-ethoxyethyl-4-hydroxypyridine
 M.W. 240.0

Reactants: 4.224 gms of 4-ethoxyethyl-5-aminopyridine dihydrochloride + 3.4 gms of 2.5N HCl (0.692 g of 3.6N HCl)

1. Heat in a bomb tube at 130°C (266°F) for 4 hrs.
2. Cool to 70°C (156°F).
3. Add 0.2 gm of activated carbon.
4. Filter the mixture.
5. Concentrate the solution to dryness.
6. Dissolve the residue in 2 cc of a mixture of 2 cc of ethanol + 3 cc of water.
7. Evaporate the solution to dryness.
8. Cool the solution to 10°C; crystals form.
9. Filter the crystals.
10. Dry the crystals.

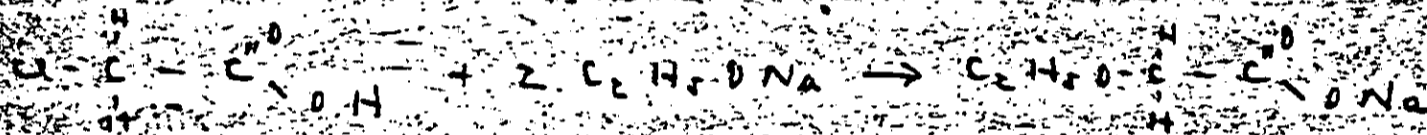
Step 1

monochloro-acetic acid



ethyl-ethoxy-acetate

Reaction

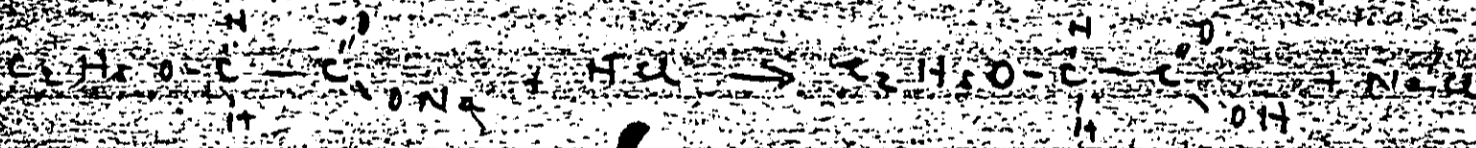


monochloro-acetic acid

Na salt of ethoxy acetic acid

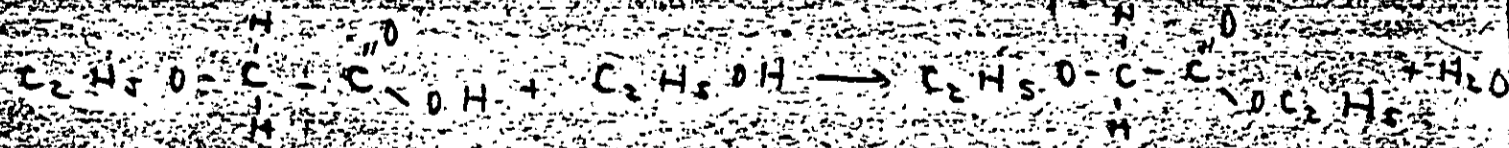
+ NaCl + C₂H₅OH

and)



ethoxy-acetic acid

and)



ethyl-ethoxy-acetate

Reactants

monochloro-acetic acid

absolute alcohol

sodium metal

Step (cont'd)

3. Reagents

Hydrochloric acid (36%)

Hydrochloric acid gas

Sodium carbonate

4. Yield

58%

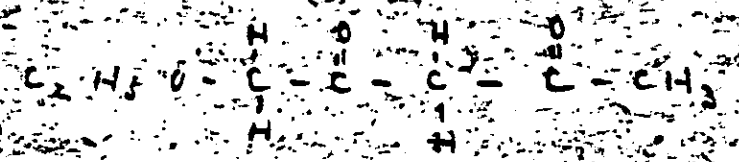
5. Unit operations

A₂₀ - B₂ - C₅ - D₃ - E₃ - G₁ - H₂ - J₁₆ - L₁ - N₁ - P₂₀

6. Solvents

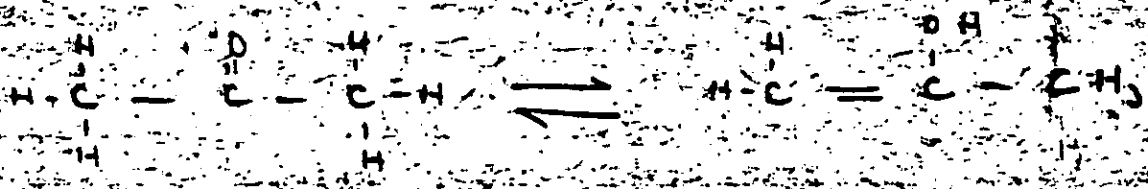
ethyl ether

Step 2



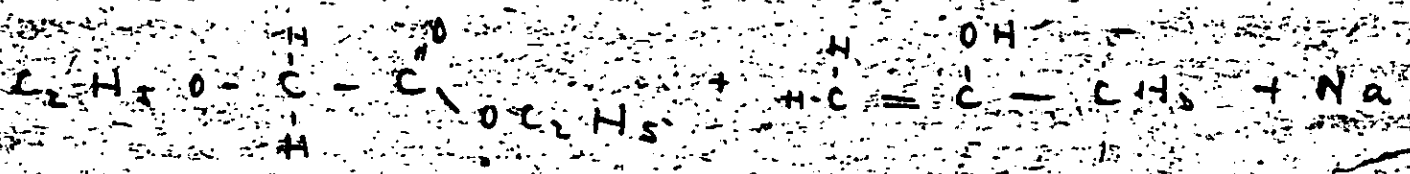
Ethyl-acetyl-acetone

1. Reaction

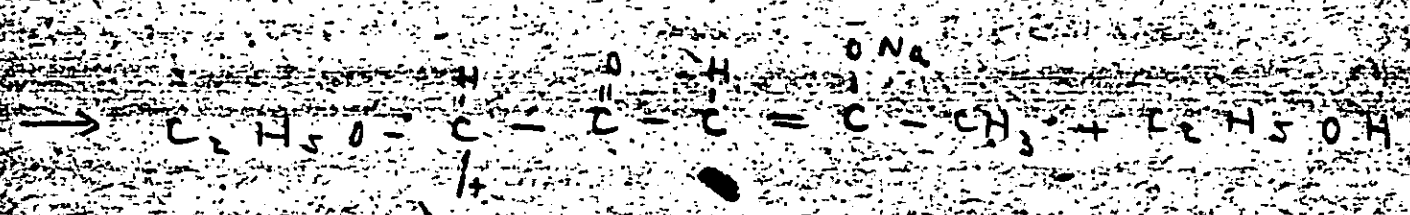


acetone

and,

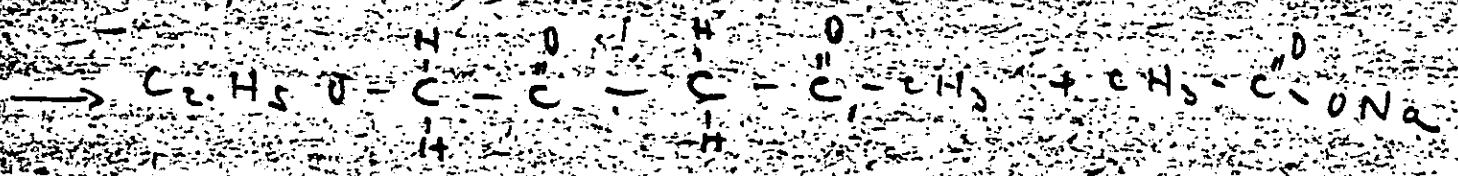
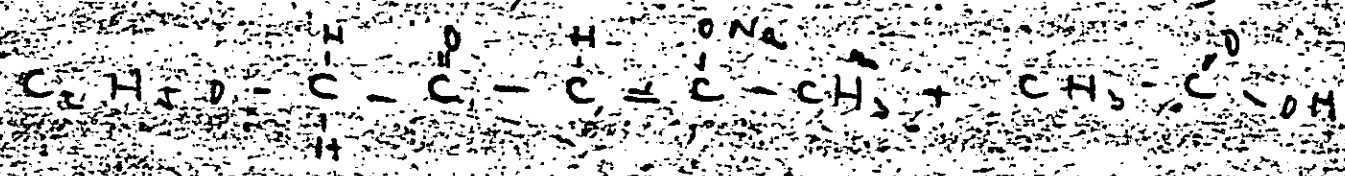


Ethyl-acetyl-acetate



Na salt of Ethyl-acetyl-acetone (enol form)

and,



Ethyl-acetyl-acetone

Step 2

2. Reagents

ethyl-ethyl acetate
acetone
Sodium

3. Reagents

acetic acid
Copper sulfate
Sulfuric acid

4. Yield

3.2 g.

5. Unit operations

$A_{19} - D_2 - C_2 - D_2 - H_1 - S_{12} - L_2 - N_3 - P_{20}$

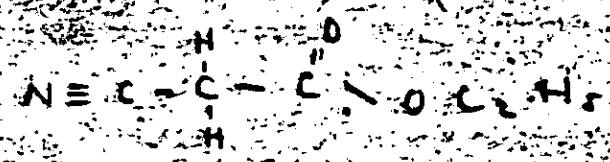
6. Solvents

Benzene
Ethyl ether
Ethyl alcohol (absolute)

Exp. C-1

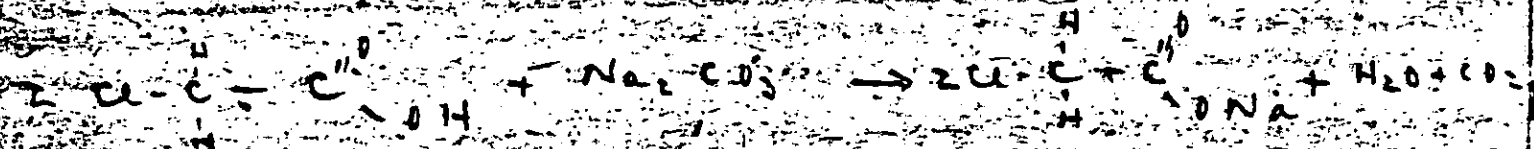
36

monochloro-acetic acid

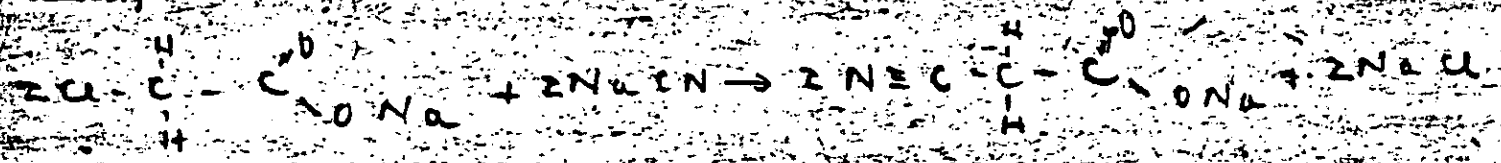


Cyanoethyl acetate

Reaction



monochloro-acetic acid
and

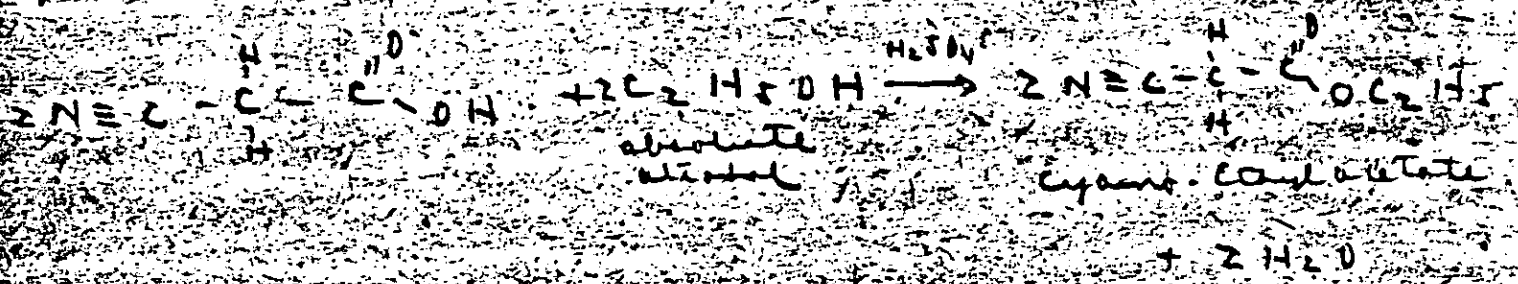


Na salt of Cyano-acetic acid



Cyano-acetic acid

finally,



absolute alcohol

Cyano-ethyl acetate

Step C-1 (cont'd)

22

2. Reactants

nitroacetic acid
sodium cyanide
ethyl alcohol (anhydrous)

3. Reagents

sodium carbonate
hydrochloric acid
sulfuric acid

4. Yield

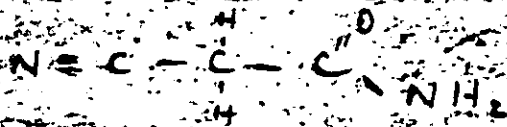
77-78%

5. Unit operations

A₁₈ - B₃ - C₁ - D₃ - E₁ - H₃ - J₁₂ - L₂ - P₁₈

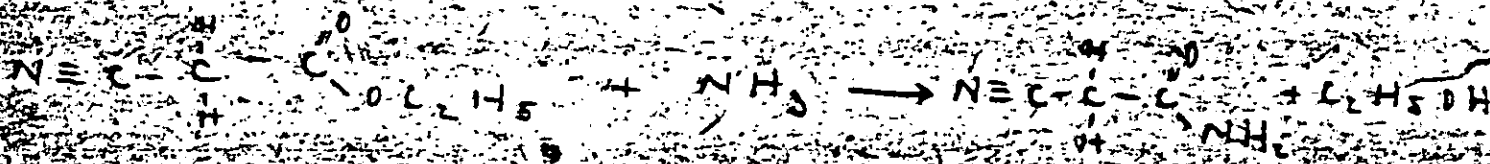
6. Solvents

ethyl alcohol (95%)
benzene



Cyanoacetamide

Reaction



Cyano-ethyl acetate

Cyanoacetamide

Reactants

Cyano-ethyl acetate
ammonia (aqueous)

Reagents

None

Yield

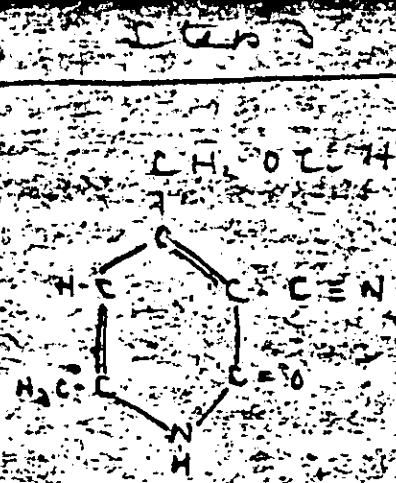
87%

Unit Operations

A₁ - A₁ - C₄ - I₂ - J₂ - L₂ - N₂ - P₁

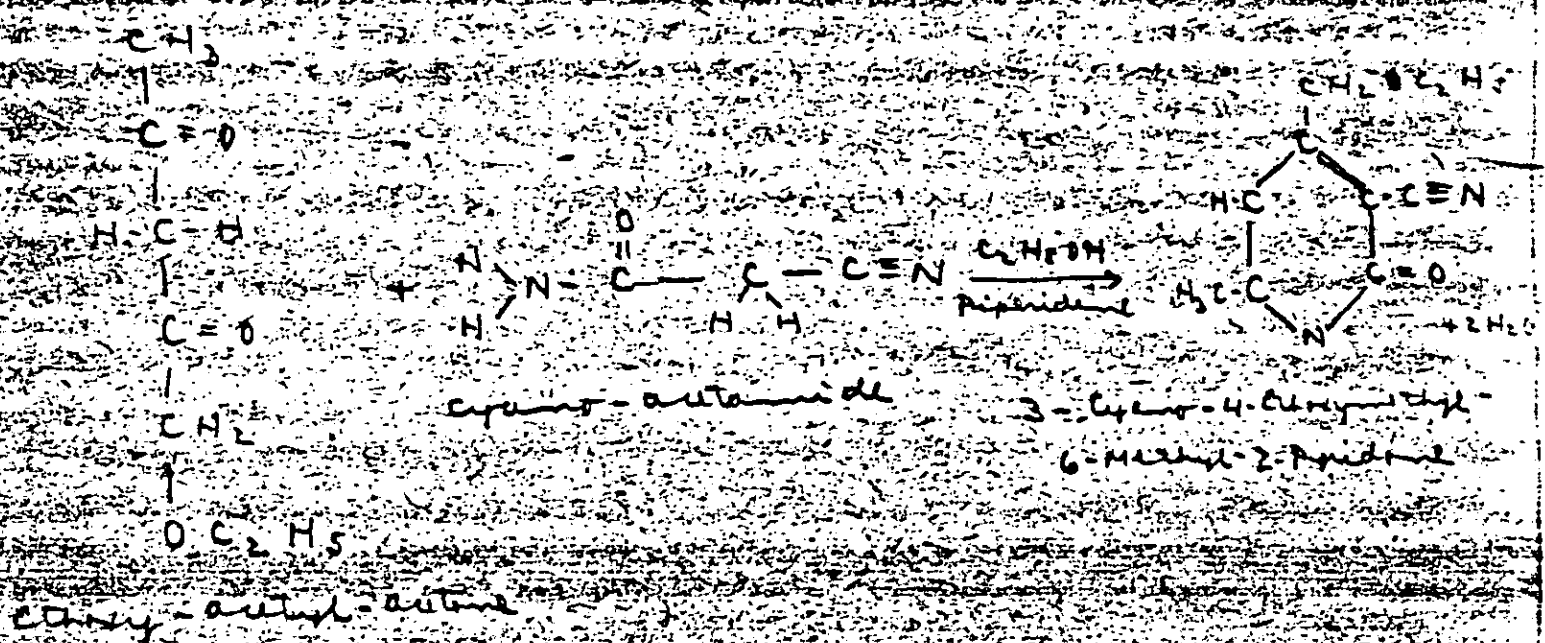
Solvents

ethyl alcohol



3-Cyano-4-Ethoxycarbonyl-6-Methyl-2-Pyridone

1. Reaction



2. reactants

- ethyl-oxalacetate
- cyano-acetamide

3. Reagents

None

4. Yield

7.9%

5. Unit operations

A₁ - B₁ - C₄ - I₁ - J₁ - L₂ - N₂ - P₂

6. Solvents

ethyl alcohol (95%)
pyridine